# SECTION AT AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION AT

А

В

D

Е

### CONTENTS

INDEX FOR DTC	5
Alphabetical Index 5	5
DTC No. Index6	3
PRECAUTIONS	7
Precautions for Supplemental Restraint System	
(SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TEN-	
SIONER"	7
Precautions for On Board Diagnostic (OBD) System	
of A/T and Engine7	
Precautions 8	
Service Notice or Precautions	
PREPARATION 10	
Special Service Tools 10	
Commercial Service Tools11	
A/T FLUID 12	
Changing Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF) 12	
Checking Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF) 12	
A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning14	
A/T CONTROL SYSTEM 17	
Cross-Sectional View (2WD models) 17	
Cross-Sectional View (4WD models)	
Shift Mechanism	
TCM Function	
CAN Communication	
Input/Output Signal of TCM 31	
Line Pressure Control	
Shift Control	
Lock-up Control	
Engine Brake Control	
Control Valve	
ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM	
Introduction	
OBD-II Function for A/T System	
One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II	
OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)	
Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)	
TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS	
Fail-Safe	
How To Perform Trouble Diagnosis For Quick and	<u>-</u>
How to renorm mouble Diagnosis rol Quick and	

	Accurate Repair	44	F
	A/T Electrical Parts Location		
	Circuit Diagram		
	Inspections Before Trouble Diagnosis		G
	Check Before Engine is Started		
	Check at Idle		
	Cruise Test - Part 1		Н
	Cruise Test - Part 2		11
	Cruise Test - Part 3		
	Vehicle Speed When Shifting Gears	60	
	Vehicle Speed When Performing and Releasing		
	Complete Lock-up	60	
	Vehicle Speed When Performing and Releasing		
	Slip Lock-up	60	J
	Symptom Chart	61	
	TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values	83	
	CONSULT-II Function (A/T)	84	Κ
D	TC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE	96	r\.
	Description	96	
	On Board Diagnosis Logic	96	
	Possible Cause	96	L
	DTC Confirmation Procedure		
	Wiring Diagram — AT — CAN	97	
	Diagnostic Procedure	99	M
D	TC P0615 START SIGNAL CIRCUIT	100	
	Description		
	CONSULT-II Reference Value	100	
	On Board Diagnosis Logic	100	
	Possible Cause		
	DTC Confirmation Procedure	100	
	Wiring Diagram — AT — STSIG	101	
	Diagnostic Procedure		
D	TC P0700 TCM	104	
	Description	104	
	On Board Diagnosis Logic		
	Possible Cause		
	DTC Confirmation Procedure	104	
	Diagnostic Procedure	104	
D	TC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH		
	Description	105	

CONSULT-II Reference Value	105
On Board Diagnosis Logic	105
Possible Cause	105
DTC Confirmation Procedure	105
Wiring Diagram — AT — PNP/SW	106
Diagnostic Procedure	107
DTC P0717 TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR	109
Description	
CONSULT-II Reference Value	109
On Board Diagnosis Logic	109
Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	109
Diagnostic Procedure	110
DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR A/T (REV-	
OLUTION SENSOR)	111
Description	
CONSULT-II Reference Value	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Wiring Diagram — AT — VSSA/T	
Diagnostic Procedure	
DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL	
Description	
CONSULT-II Reference Value	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Diagnostic Procedure	116
DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH	
SOLENOID VALVE	
Description	118
CONSULT-II Reference Value	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	
DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP).	
Description CONSULT-II Reference Value	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Diagnostic Procedure	
DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE	122
Description	
CONSULT-II Reference Value	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Possible Cause	122
Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure	122 122
DTC Confirmation Procedure	122 122 122 123
DTC Confirmation Procedure	122 122 122 123
DTC Confirmation Procedure Diagnostic Procedure DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR	122 122 122 123 <b>123</b>
DTC Confirmation Procedure Diagnostic Procedure DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR Description	122 122 122 123 <b>124</b> 124
DTC Confirmation Procedure Diagnostic Procedure DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR Description CONSULT-II Reference Value	122 122 123 123 124 124
DTC Confirmation Procedure Diagnostic Procedure DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR Description	122 122 123 123 124 124 124
DTC Confirmation Procedure Diagnostic Procedure DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic	122 122 123 123 124 124 124 124
DTC Confirmation Procedure Diagnostic Procedure DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause	122 122 123 123 124 124 124 124 124

Wiring Diagram — AT — FTS	128
Diagnostic Procedure	129
Component Inspection	
DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MT	R132
Description	132
CONSULT-II Reference Value	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Diagnostic Procedure	133
DTC P1730 A/T INTERLOCK	
Description	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	134
Possible Cause	134
DTC Confirmation Procedure	134
Judgement of A/T Interlock	135
Diagnostic Procedure	
DTC P1731 A/T 1ST ENGINE BRAKING	
Description	
CONSULT-II Reference Value	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Diagnostic Procedure	
DTC P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID V	ALVE .139
Description	
CONSULT-II Reference Value	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Diagnostic Procedure	140
DTC P1754 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID V/	ALVE
FUNCTION	141
Description	
Description CONSULT-II Reference Value	141
Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic	141 141
Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause	141 141 141
Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure	141 141 141 141
Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure Diagnostic Procedure	141 141 141 141 142
Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure Diagnostic Procedure DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VA	141 141 141 141 142 ALVE <b>.143</b>
Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure Diagnostic Procedure DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VA Description	141 141 141 141 142 ALVE143 
Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure Diagnostic Procedure DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID V/ Description CONSULT-II Reference Value	141 141 141 141 142 ALVE <b>143</b> 143 143
Description	141 141 141 141 142 ALVE143 143 143 143
Description	141 141 141 141 142 ALVE143 143 143 143 143 143
Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure Diagnostic Procedure DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VA Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure	141 141 141 141 142 <b>ALVE143</b> 143 143 143 143 143 143
Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VA Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure Diagnostic Procedure	141 141 141 141 142 <b>ALVE143</b> 143 143 143 143 143 143 143 143
Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure Diagnostic Procedure DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID V/ Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure DTC Confirmation Procedure DTC P1759 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID V/	141 141 141 142 ALVE143 143 143 143 143 143 143 143 144 ALVE
Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VA Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure DTC Confirmation Procedure DTC P1759 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VA FUNCTION	
Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure DIC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VA Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure DTC P1759 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VA FUNCTION Description	
Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VA Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure DTC Confirmation Procedure DTC P1759 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VA FUNCTION Description CONSULT-II Reference Value	
Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure DIC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VA Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure DTC P1759 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VA FUNCTION Description	
Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VA Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure DTC Confirmation Procedure DTC P1759 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VA FUNCTION Description CONSULT-II Reference Value	
Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VA Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure DTC P1759 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VA FUNCTION Description CONSULT-II Reference Value DTC P1759 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VA	
Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID V/ Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure DTC P1759 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID V/ FUNCTION Description CONSULT-II Reference Value DTC P1759 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID V/ FUNCTION Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause	
Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VA Description CONSULT-II Reference Value On Board Diagnosis Logic Possible Cause DTC Confirmation Procedure DTC P1759 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VA FUNCTION Description CONSULT-II Reference Value DTC P1759 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VA	

CIRCUIT127Description127CONSULT-II Reference Value127On Board Diagnosis Logic127

DTC Confirmation Procedure	145
Diagnostic Procedure	
DTC P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE	
Description	
CONSULT-II Reference Value	147
On Board Diagnosis Logic	147
Possible Cause	147
DTC Confirmation Procedure	147
Diagnostic Procedure	148
DTC P1764 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE	
FUNCTION	
Description	
CONSULT-II Reference Value	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Diagnostic Procedure	150
DTC P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH	454
SOLENOID VALVE	
Description CONSULT-II Reference Value	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Diagnostic Procedure	
DTC P1769 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH	102
SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION	153
Description	
CONSULT-II Reference Value	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Possible Cause	153
DTC Confirmation Procedure	153
Diagnostic Procedure	154
DTC P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID	
VALVE	
Description	
CONSULT-II Reference Value	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Diagnostic Procedure DTC P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID	120
VALVE FUNCTION	157
Description	
CONSULT-II Reference Value	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Diagnostic Procedure	158
DTC P1841 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 1	159
Description	
CONSULT-II Reference Value	159
On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Diagnostic Procedure	
DTC P1843 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 3	
CONSULT-II Reference Value	161

On Board Diagnosis Logic		
Possible Cause		A
DTC Confirmation Procedure	161	
Diagnostic Procedure		
DTC P1845 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 5	163	В
Description		D
CONSULT-II Reference Value		
On Board Diagnosis Logic		
Possible Cause		AT
DTC Confirmation Procedure		
Diagnostic Procedure		
DTC P1846 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 6		D
CONSULT-II Reference Value		
On Board Diagnosis Logic		E
Possible Cause		
DTC Confirmation Procedure		
Diagnostic Procedure		F
MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT.		Г
Wiring Diagram — AT — MAIN	167	
Diagnostic Procedure	168	
<b>CLOSED THROTTLE POSITION AND WIDE OPEN</b>		G
THROTTLE POSITION CIRCUIT	171	
CONSULT-II Reference Value	171	
Diagnostic Procedure		Н
BRAKE SIGNAL CIRCUIT		
CONSULT-II Reference Value		
Diagnostic Procedure		
TOW MODE SWITCH		
Description		
Wiring Diagram — AT — TMSW	174	
Diagnostic Procedure	174	J
TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR SYMPTOMS		0
Wiring Diagram — AT — NONDTC		
A/T CHECK Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On .		K
Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" or "N" Position .	179	
In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves When Pushed		
In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves		L
Large Shock ("N" to "D" Position)		
Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position		
Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D" Position.		
Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1		M
A/T Does Not Shift: D1 $\rightarrow$ D2		
A/T Does Not Shift: D2 $\rightarrow$ D3	196	
A/T Does Not Shift: D3 $\rightarrow$ D4	198	
A/T Does Not Shift: D4 $\rightarrow$ D5	201	
A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up		
A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition		
Lock-up Is Not Released		
Engine Speed Does Not Return to Idle		
A/T Does Not Shift: 5th gear $\rightarrow$ 4th gear		
A/T Does Not Shift: 4th gear $\rightarrow$ 3rd gear		
A/T Does Not Shift: 3rd gear $\rightarrow$ 2nd gear		
A/T Does Not Shift: Sid gear $\rightarrow$ 2rid gear		
Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake		
A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM		
Description		
Shift Lock System Electrical Parts Location		
Wiring Diagram — A/T — SHIFT	222	

Shift Lock Control Unit Reference Values	223
Component Inspection	224
SHIFT CONTROL SYSTEM	
Control Device Removal and Installation	226
Adjustment of A/T Position	227
Checking of A/T Position	227
ON-VEHICLE SERVICE	. 228
Oil Pan	228
Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperatur	е
Sensor 2	230
Rear Oil Seal	240
AIR BREATHER HOSE	241
Removal and Installation	241
TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY	243
Removal and Installation (2WD)	243
Removal and Installation (4WD)	246
OVERHAUL	250
Components	250
Oil Channel	258
Locations of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings,	
Thrust Washers and Snap Rings	260
DISASSEMBLY	264
Disassembly	264
REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS	
Oil Pump	282

Front Sun Gear, 3rd One-Way Clutch	284
Front Carrier, Input Clutch, Rear Internal Gear	286
Mid Sun Gear, Rear Sun Gear, High and Low	
Reverse Clutch Hub	
High and Low Reverse Clutch	296
Direct Clutch	298
ASSEMBLY	300
Assembly (1)	300
Adjustment	313
Assembly (2)	316
SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS) .	323
General Specifications	323
Vehicle Speed When Shifting Gears	323
Vehicle Speed When Performing and Releasing	
Complete Lock-up	324
Vehicle Speed When Performing and Releasing	
Slip Lock-up	324
Stall Speed	324
Line Pressure	324
A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor	324
Turbine Revolution Sensor	324
Vehicle Speed Sensor A/T (Revolution Sensor)	324
Reverse brake	325
Total End Play	325

### **INDEX FOR DTC**

### **INDEX FOR DTC**

### **Alphabetical Index**

PFP:00024

ECS00CDH

А

NOTE:

If DTC U1000 is displayed with other DTC, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to  $\_AT-96$ , "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE".

	DTC		
Items (CONSULT- II screen terms)	OBD- II	Except OBD- II	Reference page
()	CONSULT- II GST (*1)	CONSULT- II only "A/T"	
A/T 1ST E/BRAKING	—	P1731	<u>AT-137</u>
ATF PRES SW 1/CIRC	—	P1841	<u>AT-159</u>
ATF PRES SW 3/CIRC	_	P1843	<u>AT-161</u>
ATF PRES SW 5/CIRC	—	P1845	<u>AT-163</u>
ATF PRES SW 6/CIRC	—	P1846	<u>AT-165</u>
A/T INTERLOCK	P1730	P1730	<u>AT-134</u>
A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	P0744	P0744	<u>AT-120</u>
ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC	P0710	P1710	<u>AT-127</u>
CAN COMM CIRCUIT	U1000	U1000	<u>AT-96</u>
D/C SOLENOID/CIRC	P1762	P1762	<u>AT-147</u>
D/C SOLENOID FNCTN	P1764 (*2 )	P1764	<u>AT-149</u>
ENGINE SPEED SIG	_	P0725	<u>AT-116</u>
FR/B SOLENOID/CIRC	P1757	P1757	<u>AT-143</u>
FR/B SOLENOID FNCT	P1759	P1759	<u>AT-145</u>
HLR/C SOL/CIRC	P1767	P1767	<u>AT-151</u>
HLR/C SOL FNCTN	P1769 (*2 )	P1769	<u>AT-153</u>
I/C SOLENOID/CIRC	P1752	P1752	<u>AT-139</u>
I/C SOLENOID FNCTN	P1754 (*2)	P1754	<u>AT-141</u>
L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	P0745	P0745	<u>AT-122</u>
LC/B SOLENOID/CIRC	P1772	P1772	<u>AT-155</u>
LC/B SOLENOID FNCT	P1774	P1774	<u>AT-157</u>
PNP SW/CIRC	P0705	P0705	<u>AT-105</u>
STARTER RELAY/CIRC	_	P0615	<u>AT-100</u>
TCC SOLENOID/CIRC	P0740	P0740	<u>AT-118</u>
ТСМ	P0700	P0700	<u>AT-104</u>
TP SEN/CIRC A/T		P1705	<u>AT-124</u>
TURBINE REV S/CIRC	P0717	P0717	<u>AT-109</u>
VEH SPD SE/CIR·MTR	-	P1721	<u>AT-132</u>
VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT	P0720	P0720	<u>AT-111</u>

\*1: These numbers are prescribed by SAE J2012.

\*2: These malfunctions cannot be displayed MIL if another malfunction is assigned to MIL.

### **DTC No. Index**

ECS00CDI

#### NOTE:

If DTC U1000 is displayed with other DTC, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to <u>AT-96, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE"</u>.

D	OTC		
OBD- II	Except OBD- II	Items (CONSULT- II screen terms)	
CONSULT- II GST (*1)	CONSULT- II only "A/T"		
_	P0615	STARTER RELAY/CIRC	<u>AT-100</u>
P0700	P0700	ТСМ	<u>AT-104</u>
P0705	P0705	PNP SW/CIRC	<u>AT-105</u>
P0710	P1710	ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC	<u>AT-127</u>
P0717	P0717	TURBINE REV S/CIRC	<u>AT-109</u>
P0720	P0720	VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT	<u>AT-111</u>
_	P0725	ENGINE SPEED SIG	<u>AT-116</u>
P0740	P0740	TCC SOLENOID/CIRC	<u>AT-118</u>
P0744	P0744	A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	<u>AT-120</u>
P0745	P0745	L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	<u>AT-122</u>
_	P1705	TP SEN/CIRC A/T	<u>AT-124</u>
_	P1721	VEH SPD SE/CIR·MTR	<u>AT-132</u>
P1730	P1730	A/T INTERLOCK	<u>AT-134</u>
_	P1731	A/T 1ST E/BRAKING	<u>AT-137</u>
P1752	P1752	I/C SOLENOID/CIRC	<u>AT-139</u>
P1754 (*2)	P1754	I/C SOLENOID FNCTN	<u>AT-141</u>
P1757	P1757	FR/B SOLENOID/CIRC	<u>AT-143</u>
P1759 (*2)	P1759	FR/B SOLENOID FNCT	<u>AT-145</u>
P1762	P1762	D/C SOLENOID/CIRC	<u>AT-147</u>
P1764 (*2)	P1764	D/C SOLENOID FNCTN	<u>AT-149</u>
P1767	P1767	HLR/C SOL/CIRC	<u>AT-151</u>
P1769	P1769	HLR/C SOL FNCTN	<u>AT-153</u>
P1772	P1772	LC/B SOLENOID/CIRC	<u>AT-155</u>
P1774	P1774	LC/B SOLENOID FNCT	<u>AT-157</u>
_	P1841	ATF PRES SW 1/CIRC	<u>AT-159</u>
_	P1843	ATF PRES SW 3/CIRC	<u>AT-161</u>
_	P1845	ATF PRES SW 5/CIRC	<u>AT-163</u>
_	P1846	ATF PRES SW 6/CIRC	<u>AT-165</u>
U1000	U1000	CAN COMM CIRCUIT	<u>AT-96</u>

\*1: These numbers are prescribed by SAE J2012.

\*2: These malfunctions cannot be displayed MIL if another malfunction is assigned to MIL.

### PRECAUTIONS

### PRECAUTIONS

PFP:00001

# Precautions for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"

The Supplemental Restraint System such as "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER", used along with a front seat belt, helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger for certain types of collision. This system includes seat belt switch inputs and dual stage front air bag modules. The SRS system uses the seat belt switches to determine the front air bag deployment, and may only deploy one front air bag, depending on the severity of a collision and whether the front occupants are belted or unbelted. Information necessary to service the system safely is included in the SRS and SB section of this Service Manual.

#### WARNING:

- To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death in the event of a collision which would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance must be performed by an authorized NISSAN/INFINITI dealer.
- Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal injury caused by unintentional activation of the system. For removal of Spiral Cable and Air Bag Module, see the SRS section.
- Do not use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual. SRS wiring harnesses can be identified by yellow and/or orange harnesses or harness connectors.

### Precautions for On Board Diagnostic (OBD) System of A/T and Engine

The ECM has an on board diagnostic system. It will light up the malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) to warn the driver of a malfunction causing emission deterioration.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Be sure to turn the ignition switch "OFF" and disconnect the negative battery cable before any repair or inspection work. The open/short circuit of related switches, sensors, solenoid valves, etc. Will cause the MIL to light up.
- Be sure to connect and lock the connectors securely after work. A loose (unlocked) connector will
  cause the MIL to light up due to an open circuit. (Be sure the connector is free from water, grease,
  dirt, bent terminals, etc.)
- Be sure to route and secure the harnesses properly after work. Interference of the harness with a bracket, etc. May cause the MIL to light up due to a short circuit.
- Be sure to connect rubber tubes properly after work. A misconnected or disconnected rubber tube may cause the MIL to light up due to a malfunction of the EGR system or fuel injection system, etc.
- Be sure to erase the unnecessary malfunction information (repairs completed) from the TCM and ECM before returning the vehicle to the customer.

D

Е

F

Н

J

Κ

M

ECSOOCDK

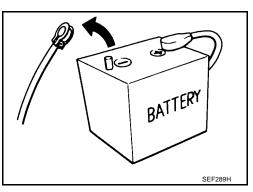
А

В

AT

### Precautions

Before connecting or disconnecting the A/T assembly harness connector, turn ignition switch "OFF" and disconnect negative battery cable. Because battery voltage is applied to TCM even if ignition switch is turned "OFF".



SERVICE

ENGINE

ECS00CDI

SEF217U

 After performing each TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS, perform "DTC (Diagnostic Trouble Code) CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE".

If the repair is completed the DTC should not be displayed in the "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".

- Always use the specified brand of ATF. Refer to MA-11, "RECOMMENDED FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS".
- Use paper rags not cloth rags during work.
- After replacing the ATF, dispose of the waste oil using the methods prescribed by law, ordinance, etc.
- Before proceeding with disassembly, thoroughly clean the outside of the transmission. It is important to prevent the internal parts from becoming contaminated by dirt or other foreign matter.
- Disassembly should be done in a clean work area.
- Use lint-free cloth or towels for wiping parts clean. Common shop rags can leave fibers that could interfere with the operation of the transmission.
- Place disassembled parts in order for easier and proper assembly.
- All parts should be carefully cleaned with a general purpose, non-flammable solvent before inspection or reassembly.
- Gaskets, seals and O-rings should be replaced any time the transmission is disassembled.
- It is very important to perform functional tests whenever they are indicated.
- The valve body contains precision parts and requires extreme care when parts are removed and serviced. Place disassembled valve body parts in order for easier and proper assembly. Care will also prevent springs and small parts from becoming scattered or lost.
- Properly installed valves, sleeves, plugs, etc. will slide along bores in valve body under their own weight.
- Before assembly, apply a coat of recommended ATF to all parts. Apply petroleum jelly to protect O-rings and seals, or hold bearings and washers in place during assembly. Do not use grease.
- Extreme care should be taken to avoid damage to O-rings, seals and gaskets when assembling.
- Clean or replace ATF cooler if excessive foreign material is found in oil pan or clogging strainer. Refer to <u>AT-14, "A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning"</u>.
- After overhaul, refill the transmission with new ATF.
- When the A/T drain plug is removed, only some of the fluid is drained. Old A/T fluid will remain in torque converter and ATF cooling system.

Always follow the procedures under "Changing A/T Fluid" in the AT section when changing A/T fluid. Refer to <u>AT-12</u>, "Changing Automatic Transmission Fluid (<u>ATF</u>)", <u>AT-12</u>, "Checking Automatic Transmission Fluid (<u>ATF</u>)".

#### Service Notice or Precautions ATF COOLER SERVICE

If A/T fluid contains frictional material (clutches, bands, etc.), or if an A/T is repaired, overhauled, or replaced, inspect and clean the A/T fluid cooler mounted in the radiator or replace the radiator. Flush cooler lines using cleaning solvent and compressed air after repair. For A/T fluid cooler cleaning procedure, refer to <u>AT-14, "A/T</u> <u>Fluid Cooler Cleaning"</u>. For radiator replacement, refer to <u>CO-14, "RADIATOR"</u>.

### CHECKING AND CHANGING A/T FLUID SERVICE

Increase ATF temperature by 80°C (176°F) once, and then check ATF level in 65°C (149°F) when adjusting ATF level.

#### NOTE:

JA60 uses both systems of a water-cooling and of an air-cooling. Air-cooling system has a by-pass valve. When ATF temperature is not over 50°C (122°F) with water-cooling system OFF, it does not flow to air-cooling system. If ATF level is set without the flow of ATF, the level will be 10mm lower than the standard. Therefore, piping should be filled with ATF when adjusting level.

#### **OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSIS**

- A/T self-diagnosis is performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. Refer to the table on <u>AT-86</u>, <u>"SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u> for the indicator used to display each self-diagnostic result.
- The self-diagnostic results indicated by the MIL are automatically stored in both the ECM and TCM memories.

Always perform the procedure on <u>AT-39, "HOW TO ERASE DTC"</u> to complete the repair and avoid unnecessary blinking of the MIL.

For details of OBD-II, refer to EC-48, "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM" .

 Certain systems and components, especially those related to OBD, may use the new style slidelocking type harness connector. For description and how to disconnect, refer to <u>PG-68, "HAR-</u> <u>NESS CONNECTOR"</u>.

ECS00CDM

А

В

F

Κ

L

Μ

### PREPARATION

### PREPARATION

PFP:00002

ECS00ENS

### Special Service Tools The actual shapes of Kent-Moore tools may

The actual shapes of Kent-Moore tools may differ from those of special service tools illustrated here.

ne actual shapes of Kent-Moore tools m	nay differ from those of special service tools	illustrated here.
Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name		Description
ST2505S001         (J-34301-C)         Oil pressure gauge set         1. ST25051001         ( — )         Oil pressure gauge         2. ST25052000         ( — )         Hose         3. ST25053000         ( — )         Joint pipe         4. ST25054000         ( — )         Adapter         5. ST25055000         ( — )         Adapter	ZZA0600D	Measuring line pressure
KV31103600 (J-45674) Joint pipe adapter (With ST25054000)		Measuring line pressure
	ZZA1227D	
ST33400001 (J-26082) Drift	a b b b b b b b b b b b b b b b b b b b	<ul> <li>Installing rear oil seal (2WD models)</li> <li>Installing oil pump housing oil seal</li> <li>a: 60 mm (2.36 in) dia.</li> <li>b: 47 mm (1.85 in) dia.</li> </ul>
KV31102400 (J-34285 and J-34285-87) Clutch spring compressor	NT086	Installing reverse brake return spring retainer a: 320 mm (12.60 in) b: 174 mm (6.85 in)

### PREPARATION

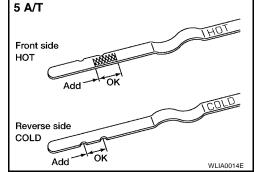
Tool number (Kent-Moore No.)		Description
Tool name ST25850000 (J-25721-A) Sliding hammer	a b c t D D D NI422	Remove oil pump assembly a: 179 mm (7.05 in) b: 70 mm (2.76 in) c: 40 mm (1.57 in) d: M12X1.75P
 (J-47002) Transmission jack adapter kit 1. — (J-47002-2) Center bracket 2. — (J-47002-3) Adapter plate 3. — (J-47002-4) Adapter block		Assist in removal of transmission and transfer case as one assembly using only one trans- mission jack.
ommercial Service Tools		ECS00ENT
Tool name		Description
Power tool	PBIC0190E	Loosening bolts and nuts
Drift	a NT083	Installing manual shaft seals a: 22 mm (0.87 in) dia.
Drift	a SCIA5338E	Installing rear oil seal (4WD models) a: 64 mm (2.52 in) dia.

### A/T FLUID

### Changing Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF)

- 1. Drive the vehicle to warm up the ATF to  $80^{\circ}$  C (176° F).
- 2. Stop the engine.
- 3. Remove the ATF level gauge bolt.
- 4. Drain the ATF from the drain plug hole and then install the drain plug with a new gasket. Refill the transmission with new ATF. Always refill with the same volume as the drained ATF. Use the ATF level gauge to check the ATF level as shown. Add ATF as necessary.

Drain plug : Refer to AT-250, "Components".



- To flush out the old ATF from the coolers, pour new ATF into the charging pipe with the engine idling and at the same time drain the old ATF from the auxiliary transmission oil cooler hose return line.
- When the color of the ATF coming out of the auxiliary transmission oil cooler hose return line is about the same as the color of the new ATF, flushing out the old ATF is complete. The amount of new transmission ATF used for flushing should be 30% to 50% of the specified capacity.

ATF type and capacity : Refer to MA-11, "Fluids and Lubricants".

#### CAUTION:

- Use only the specified ATF. Do not mix with other fluids.
- Using an ATF other than the specified ATF will cause deterioration in driveability and automatic transmission durability, and may damage the automatic transmission, which is not covered by the warranty.
- When filling the transmission with ATF, do not spill the ATF on any heat generating parts such as the exhaust manifold.
- Do not reuse the drain plug gasket.

Drain plug : Refer to AT-250, "Components".

5. Install the ATF level gauge in the ATF charging pipe and tighten the level gauge bolt to specification.

Level gauge bolt : Refer to AT-250, "Components".

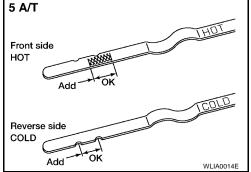
- 6. Drive the vehicle to warm up the ATF to 80° C (176° F).
- 7. Check the ATF level and condition. Refer to <u>AT-12, "Checking Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF)"</u>. If the ATF is still dirty, repeat steps 2 through 5.

### **Checking Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF)**

- 1. Remove the ATF level gauge bolt.
- Before driving, the ATF level can be checked at ATF temperatures of 30° to 50°C (86° to 122°F) using the "COLD" range on the ATF level gauge as follows:
- a. Park the vehicle on a level surface and set the parking brake.
- b. Start the engine and move the selector lever through each gear position. Shift the selector lever into the "P" position.
- c. Check the ATF level with the engine idling.
- d. Remove the ATF level gauge and wipe it clean with a lint-free paper.

#### CAUTION:

When wiping the ATF from the ATF level gauge, always use a lint-free paper, not a cloth.

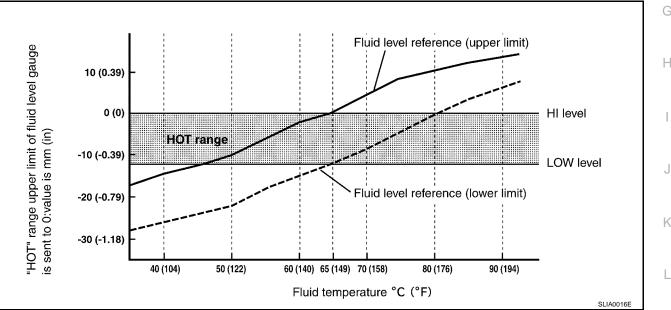


PFP:KLE40



ECS00EPY

- Re-insert the ATF level gauge into the charging pipe until the e. A/T fluid level gauge cap contacts the top of the charging pipe as shown. CAUTION: To check ATF level, insert the ATF level gauge until the cap Insert all the way in contacts the top of the charging pipe, with the gauge reversed from the normal inserted position. f. Remove the ATF level gauge and note the ATF level. If the ATF level is at low side of range, add ATF to the transmission through the charging pipe. Charging pipe **CAUTION:** Do not overfill the transmission with ATF. Install the ATF level gauge and the ATF level gauge bolt. g. ATF level gauge bolt : Refer to AT-250, "Components" .
- 3. Warm up the engine.
- Check for any ATF leaks. 4.
- Drive the vehicle to increase the ATF temperature to 80° C (176° F). 5.
- Allow the ATF temperature to fall to approximately 65°C (149°F). Use the CONSULT-II to monitor the ATF 6. temperature as follows:



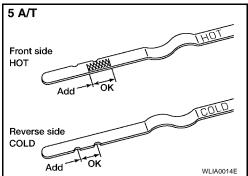
#### NOTE:

ATF level will be greatly affected by temperature as shown. Therefore monitor the ATF temperature data using the CONSULT-II.

- Connect CONSULT-II to data link connector. a.
- Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. b.
- Read out the value of "ATF TEMP 1". c.
- Re-check the ATF level at ATF temperatures of approximately 7. 65°C (149°F) using the "HOT" range on the ATF level gauge as shown.

#### CAUTION:

 When wiping the ATF from the ATF level gauge, always use lint-free paper, not a cloth.



А

В

AT

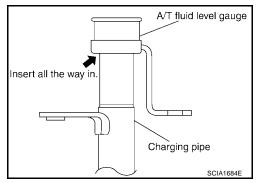
Ε

F

Μ

SCIA1684

• To check the ATF level, insert the ATF level gauge until the cap contacts the top of the charging pipe, with the gauge reversed from the normal inserted position as shown.



- 8. Check the ATF condition.
  - If the ATF is very dark or has some burned smell, there may be an internal problem with the transmission. Refer to <u>AT-176, "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR SYMPTOMS"</u>. Flush the transmission cooling system after repairing the transmission.
  - If the ATF contains frictional material (clutches, bands, etc.), replace the radiator and flush the transmission cooler lines using cleaning solvent and compressed air after repairing the transmission.
- 9. Install the ATF level gauge in the ATF charging pipe and install the level gauge bolt.
- 10. Tighten the level gauge bolt to specification.

#### Level gauge bolt: : Refer to AT-250, "Components".

### A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning

Whenever an automatic transmission is repaired, overhauled, or replaced, the A/T fluid cooler mounted in the radiator must be inspected and cleaned.

Metal debris and friction material, if present, can become trapped in the A/T fluid cooler. This debris can contaminate the newly serviced A/T or, in severe cases, can block or restrict the flow of A/T fluid. In either case, malfunction of the newly serviced A/T may result.

Debris, if present, may build up as A/T fluid enters the cooler inlet. It will be necessary to back flush the cooler through the cooler outlet in order to flush out any built up debris.

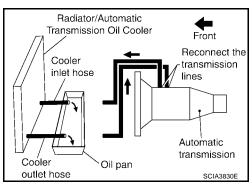
#### A/T FLUID COOLER CLEANING PROCEDURE

- 1. Position an oil pan under the automatic transmission's inlet and outlet cooler hoses.
- 2. Identify the inlet and outlet fluid cooler hoses.
- 3. Disconnect the fluid cooler inlet and outlet rubber hoses from the steel cooler tubes or bypass valve.

#### NOTE:

Replace the cooler hoses if rubber material from the hose remains on the tube fitting.

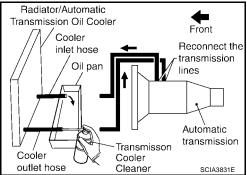
4. Allow any A/T fluid that remains in the cooler hoses to drain into the oil pan.



5. Insert the extension adapter hose of a can of Transmission Cooler Cleaner (Nissan P/N 999MP-AM006) into the cooler outlet hose.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Wear safety glasses and rubber gloves when spraying the Transmission Cooler Cleaner.
- Spray cooler cleaner only with adequate ventilation.
- Avoid contact with eyes and skin.
- Do not breath vapors or spray mist.



2006 QX56

ECS00CDS

### A/T FLUID

Hold the hose and can as high as possible and spray Transmission Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream into the cooler outlet hose until fluid flows out of the cooler inlet hose for 5 seconds.

> Radiator/Automatic Transmission Oil Cooler

Cooler

outlet hose

Cooler

inlet hose

Oil pan

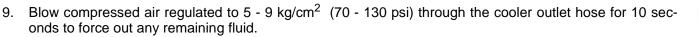
Blow

air into

compressed

outlet hose

- 7. Insert the tip of an air gun into the end of the cooler outlet hose.
- 8. Wrap a shop rag around the air gun tip and of the cooler outlet hose.



- 10. Repeat steps 5 through 9 three additional times.
- 11. Position an oil pan under the banjo bolts that connect the fluid cooler steel lines to the transmission.
- 12. Remove the banjo bolts.
- 13. Flush each steel line from the cooler side back toward the transmission by spraying Transmission Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream for 5 seconds.
- 14. Blow compressed air regulated to 5 9 kg/cm<sup>2</sup> (70 130 psi) through each steel line from the cooler side back toward the transmission for 10 seconds to force out any remaining fluid.
- 15. Ensure all debris is removed from the steel cooler lines.
- 16. Ensure all debris is removed from the banjo bolts and fittings.
- 17. Perform AT-14, "A/T FLUID COOLER CLEANING PROCEDURE" .

#### A/T FLUID COOLER DIAGNOSIS PROCEDURE

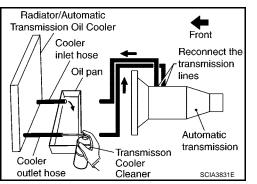
#### NOTE:

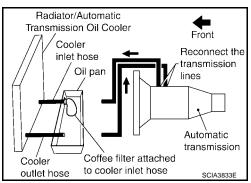
Insufficient cleaning of the cooler inlet hose exterior may lead to inaccurate debris identification.

- 1. Position an oil pan under the automatic transmission's inlet and outlet cooler hoses.
- 2. Clean the exterior and tip of the cooler inlet hose.
- 3. Insert the extension adapter hose of a can of Transmission Cooler Cleaner (Nissan P/N 999MP-AM006) into the cooler outlet hose.

#### CAUTION:

- Wear safety glasses and rubber gloves when spraying the Transmission Cooler Cleaner.
- Spray cooler cleaner only with adequate ventilation.
- Avoid contact with eyes and skin.
- Do not breath vapors or spray mist.
- 4. Hold the hose and can as high as possible and spray Transmission Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream into the cooler outlet hose until fluid flows out of the cooler inlet hose for 5 seconds.
- 5. Tie a common white, basket-type coffee filter to the end of the cooler inlet hose.





А

AT

F

Н

Κ

M

Front

Reconnect the

transmission

Automatic

transmission

SCIA3832E

lines

- 6. Insert the tip of an air gun into the end of the cooler outlet hose.
- 7. Wrap a shop rag around the air gun tip and end of cooler outlet hose.
- 8. Blow compressed air regulated to 5 9 kg/cm<sup>2</sup> (70 130 psi) through the cooler outlet hose to force any remaining A/T fluid into the coffee filter.
- 9. Remove the coffee filter from the end of the cooler inlet hose.
- 10. Perform <u>AT-16, "A/T FLUID COOLER INSPECTION PROCE-</u> <u>DURE"</u>.

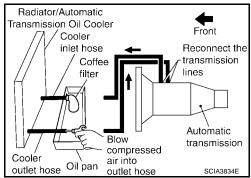
### A/T FLUID COOLER INSPECTION PROCEDURE

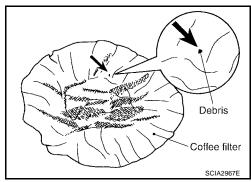
- 1. Inspect the coffee filter for debris.
- a. If small metal debris less than 1mm (0.040 in) in size or metal powder is found in the coffee filter, this is normal. If normal debris is found, the A/T fluid cooler/radiator can be re-used and the procedure is ended.

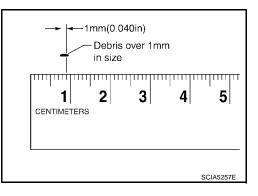
b. If one or more pieces of debris are found that are over 1mm (0.040 in) in size and/or peeled clutch facing material is found in the coffee filter, the fluid cooler is not serviceable. The A/T fluid cooler/radiator must be replaced and the inspection procedure is ended. Refer to CO-14, "RADIATOR".

### A/T FLUID COOLER FINAL INSPECTION

After performing all procedures, ensure that all remaining oil is cleaned from all components.







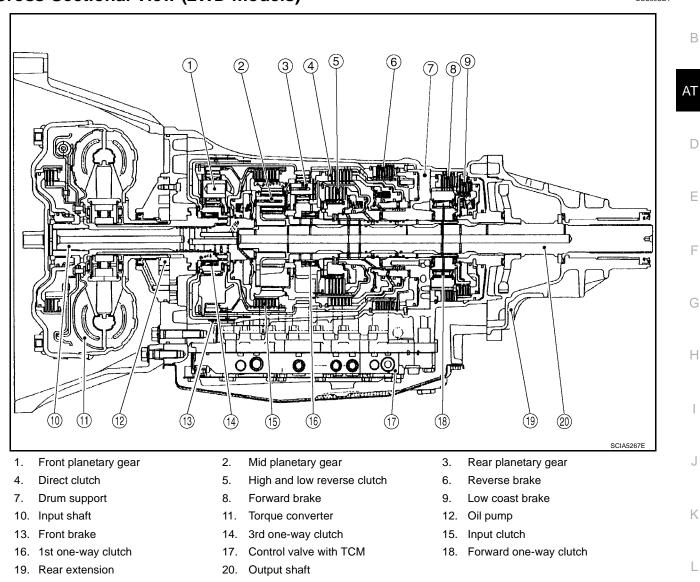
### A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

### A/T CONTROL SYSTEM Cross-Sectional View (2WD models)





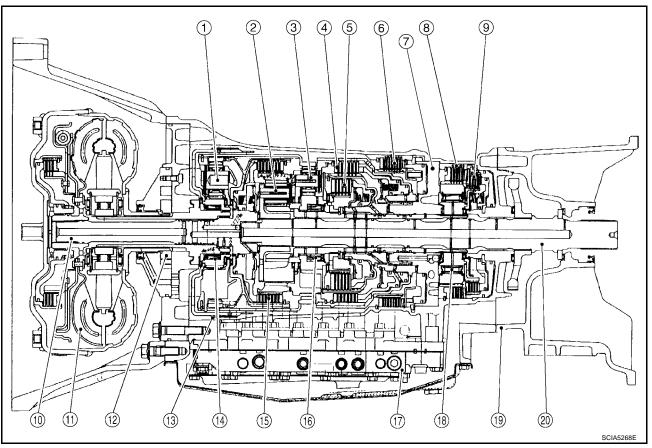
А



Μ

### A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

### **Cross-Sectional View (4WD models)**



#### 1. Front planetary gear

- 4. Direct clutch
- 7. Drum support
- 10. Input shaft
- 13. Front brake
- 16. 1st one-way clutch
- 19. Adapter case

- 2. Mid planetary gear
- 5. High and low reverse clutch
- 8. Forward brake
- 11. Torque converter
- 14. 3rd one-way clutch
- 17. Control valve with TCM
- 20. Output shaft

- 3. Rear planetary gear
- 6. Reverse brake
- 9. Low coast brake
- 12. Oil pump
- 15. Input clutch
- 18. Forward one-way clutch

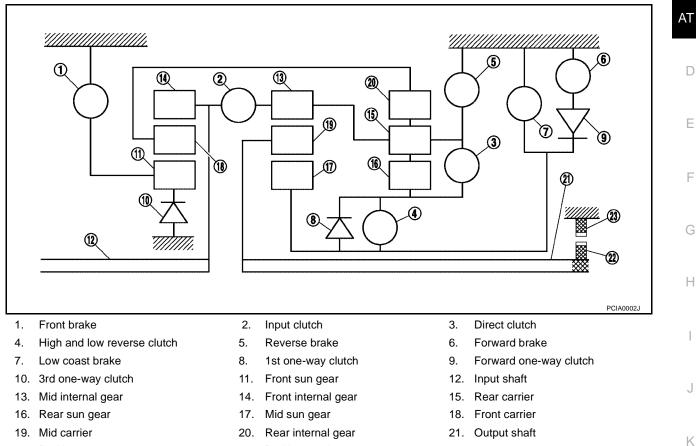
ECS00CDU

### Shift Mechanism

The automatic transmission uses compact triple planetary gear systems to improve power-transmission efficiency, simplify construction and reduce weight.

It also employs an optimum shift control and super wide gear ratios. They improve starting performance and acceleration during medium and high-speed operation.

### CONSTRUCTION



22. Parking gear

#### FUNCTION OF CLUTCH AND BRAKE

Name of the Part	Abbreviation	Function		
Front brake (1)	FR/B	Fastens the front sun gear (11).		
Input clutch (2)	I/C	Connects the input shaft (12), the front internal gear (14) and the mid internal gear (13).		
Direct clutch (3)	D/C	Connects the rear carrier (15) and the rear sun gear (16).		
High and low reverse clutch (4)	HLR/C	Connects the mid sun gear (17) and the rear sun gear (16).		
Reverse brake (5)	R/B	Fastens the rear carrier (15).		
Forward brake (6)	Fwd/B	Fastens the mid sun gear (17).		
Low coast brake (7)	LC/B	Fastens the mid sun gear (17).		
1st one-way clutch (8)	1st OWC	Allows the rear sun gear (16) to turn freely forward relative to the mid sun gear (17) but fastens it for reverse rotation.		
Forward one-way clutch (9)	Fwd OWC	Allows the mid sun gear (17) to turn freely in the forward direction but fastens it for reverse rotation.		
3rd one-way clutch (10)	3rd OWC	Allows the front sun gear (11) to turn freely in the forward direction but faste it for reverse rotation.		

23. Parking pawl

А

### A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

LUTC	H AND	BAND	CHART	-								
Shift p	position	I/C	HLR/C	D/C	R/B	FR/B	LC/B	Fwd/B	1st OWC	Fwd OWC	3rd OWC	Remarks
	Р		Δ			Δ						PARK POSITION
	R		0		0	0			*		☆	REVERSE POSITION
	N		Δ			Δ						NEUTRAL POSI- TION
	1st		∆*			Δ	∆ <b>*</b> *	0	4	4	☆	
	2nd			0		Δ		0		☆	☆	
D	3rd		0	0		0		Δ	*		☆	Automatic shift 1⇔2⇔3⇔4⇔5
	4th	0	0	0				Δ	*			
	5th	0	0			0		Δ	*		*	
	1st		∆*			Δ	∆ <b>*</b> *	0	☆	☆	☆	
4	2nd			0		Δ		0		☆	☆	Automatic shift
	3rd		0	0		0		Δ	*		☆	1⇔2⇔3⇔4
	4th	0	0	0				Δ	*			
	1st		∆*			Δ	∆ <b>*</b> *	0	☆	☆	☆	
	2nd			0		Δ		0		☆	☆	Automatic shift
3	3rd		0	0		0		Δ	*		☆	1⇔2⇔3⇐4
	4th	0	0	0				Δ	*			
	1st		∆*				<b>∆*</b> *	0	☆	☆	☆	
	2nd			0		0	0	0		☆	☆	Automatic shift
2	3rd		0	0		0		Δ	*		☆	1⇔2⊂3⊂4
	4th	0	0	0				Δ	*			
	1st		0			0	0	0	☆	☆	☆	
ć	2nd			0		0	0	0		☆	☆	Locks (held sta- tionary in 1st
1	3rd		0	0		0		Δ	*		☆	gear) 1⇔2⇔3⇔4
	4th	0	0	0				Δ	*			1,∠,3,4

• O—Operates

• A — Operates during "progressive" acceleration.

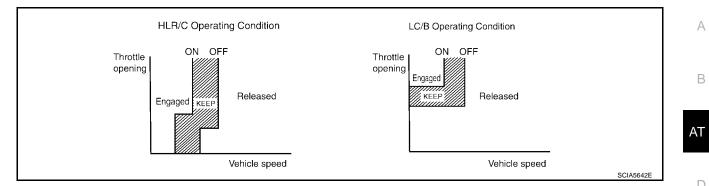
• **★**—Operates and effects power transmission while coasting.

•  $\Delta$ —Line pressure is applied but does not affect power transmission.

•  $\Delta \star$ —Operates under conditions shown in HLR/C Operating Condition

•  $\Delta * *$ —Operates under conditions shown in LC/B Operating Condition. Delay control is applied during D (4,3,2,1)  $\Rightarrow$ N shift.

### **A/T CONTROL SYSTEM**



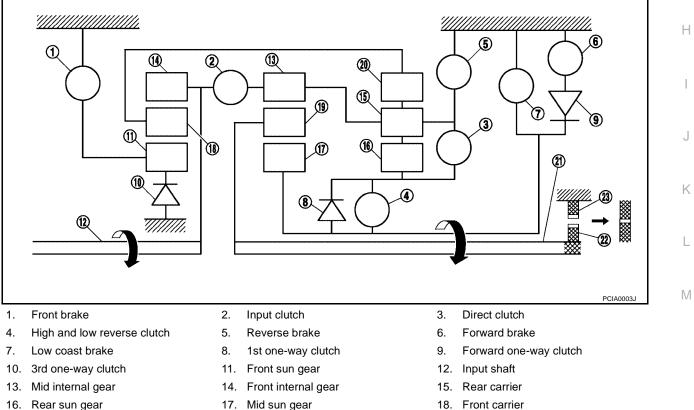
#### POWER TRANSMISSION

#### "N" Position

Since both the forward brake and the reverse brake are released, torque from the input shaft drive is not transmitted to the output shaft.

#### "P" Position

- The same as for the "N" position, both the forward brake and the reverse brake are released, so torque from the input shaft drive is not transmitted to the output shaft.
- The parking pawl linked with the select lever meshes with the parking gear and fastens the output shaft . mechanically.



- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

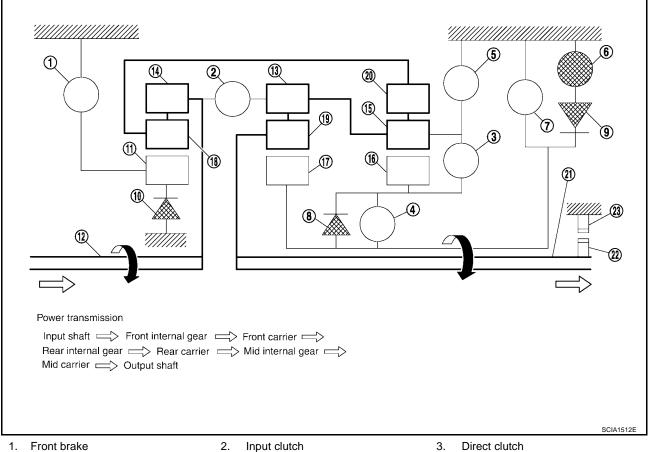
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

Е

F

### "D", "4", "3", "2" Positions 1st Gear

- The forward brake and the forward one-way clutch regulate reverse rotation of the mid sun gear.
- The 1st one-way clutch regulates reverse rotation of the rear sun gear.
- The 3rd one-way clutch regulates reverse rotation of the front sun gear.
- During deceleration, the mid sun gear turns forward, so the forward one-way clutch idles and the engine brake is not activated.



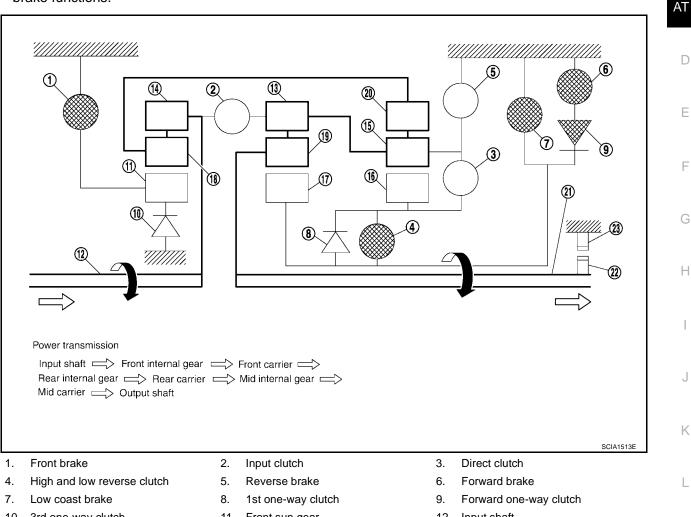
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- Low coast brake 7.
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 6. Forward brake
- Forward one-way clutch 9.
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

### "1 " Position 1st Gear

- The front brake fastens the front sun gear.
- The forward brake and the forward one-way clutch regulate reverse rotation of the mid sun gear.
- High and low reverse clutch connects the rear sun gear and the mid sun gear.
- The low coast brake fastens the mid sun gear.
- During deceleration, the low coast brake regulates forward rotation of the mid sun gear and the engine brake functions.



- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

А

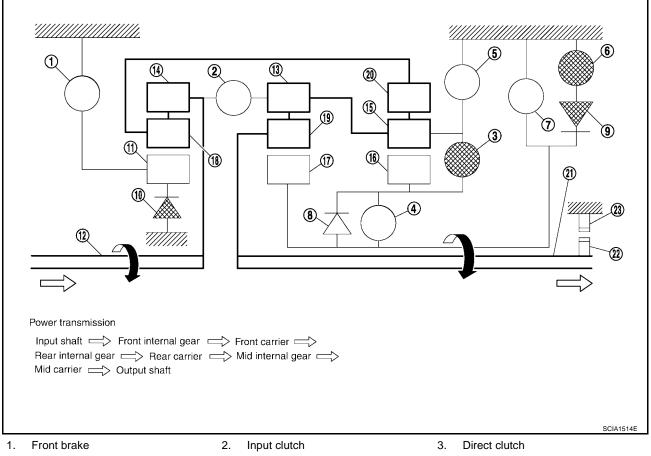
В

Μ

### A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

#### "D", "4", "3" Positions 2nd Gear

- The forward brake and the forward one-way clutch regulate reverse rotation of the mid sun gear.
- The 3rd one-way clutch regulates reverse rotation of the front sun gear.
- The direct clutch is coupled and the rear carrier and rear sun gear are connected.
- During deceleration, the mid sun gear turns forward, so the forward one-way clutch idles and engine brake is not activated.



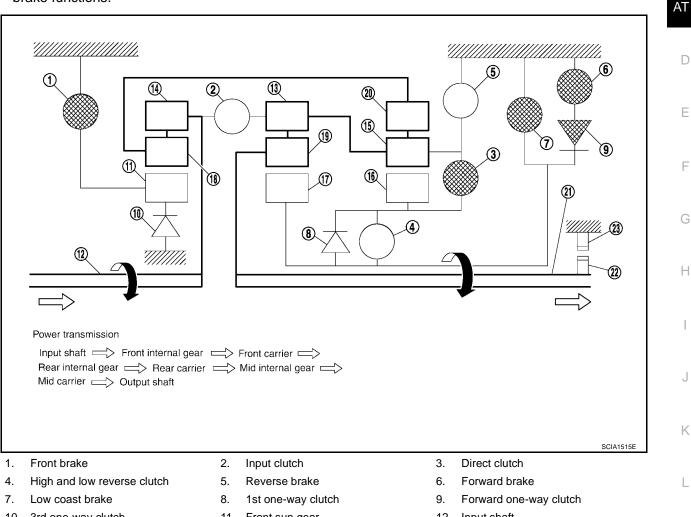
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

### "2", "1" Positions 2nd Gear

- The front brake fastens the front sun gear.
- The forward brake and the forward one-way clutch regulate reverse rotation of the mid sun gear.
- The direct clutch is coupled, and the rear carrier and rear sun gear are connected.
- The low coast brake fastens the mid sun gear.
- During deceleration, the low coast brake regulates forward rotation of the mid sun gear and the engine brake functions.



- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

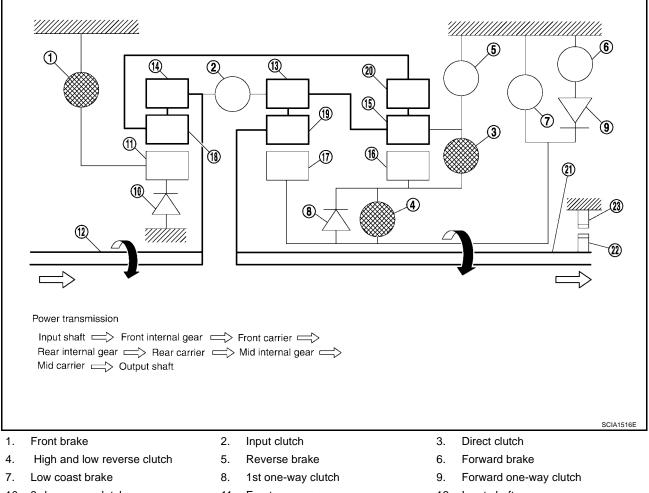
А

В

Μ

### "D", "4", "3" Positions 3rd Gear

- The front brake fastens the front sun gear.
- The direct clutch is coupled, and the rear carrier and rear sun gear are connected.
- The high and low reverse clutch is coupled and the mid sun gear and rear sun gear are connected.



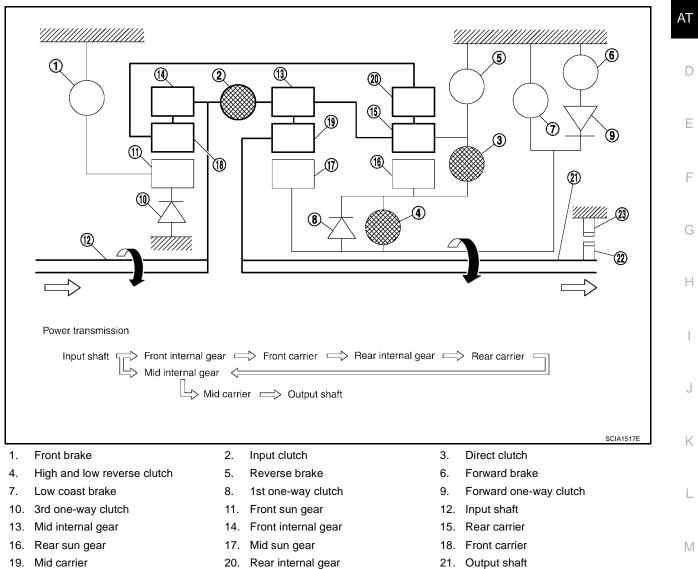
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

### "D", "4" Positions 4th Gear

- The direct clutch is coupled, and the rear carrier and rear sun gear are connected.
- The high and low reverse clutch is coupled and the mid sun gear and rear sun gear are connected.
- The input clutch is coupled and the front internal gear and mid internal gear are connected.
- The drive power is conveyed to the front internal gear, mid internal gear, and rear carrier and the three planetary gears rotate forward as one unit.



22. Parking gear

Revision: November 2009

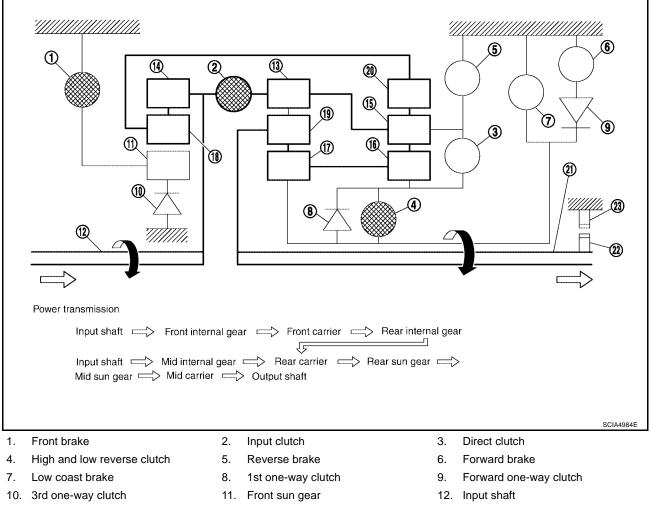
- Rear internal gear 20.
- 23. Parking pawl

А

В

#### "D" Position 5th Gear

- The front brake fastens the front sun gear.
- The input clutch is coupled and the front internal gear and mid internal gear are connected.
- The high and low reverse clutch is coupled and the mid sun gear and rear sun gear are connected.



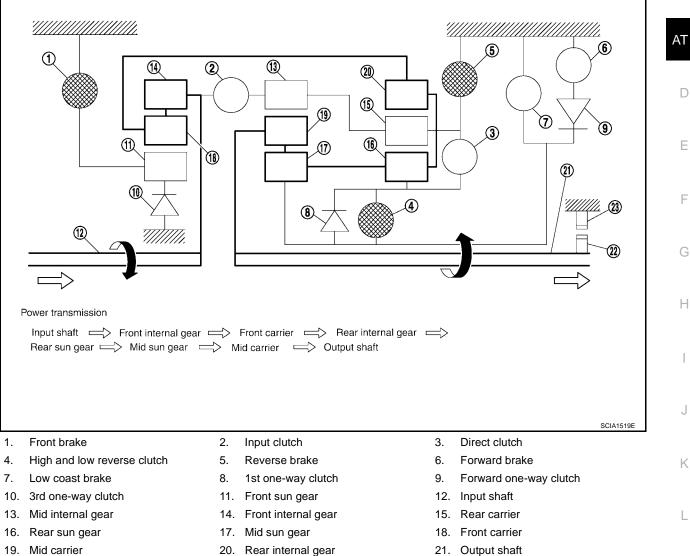
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

#### "R" Position

- The front brake fastens the front sun gear.
- The high and low reverse clutch is coupled, and the mid sun gear and rear sun gear are connected.
- The reverse brake fastens the rear carrier.



22. Parking gear

- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

**Revision: November 2009** 

А

В

Μ

### **TCM Function**

The function of the TCM is to:

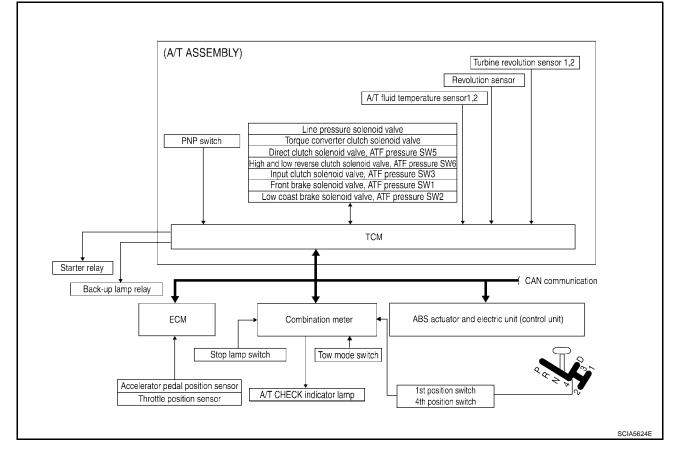
- Receive input signals sent from various switches and sensors.
- Determine required line pressure, shifting point, lock-up operation, and engine brake operation.
- Send required output signals to the respective solenoids.

### **CONTROL SYSTEM OUTLINE**

The automatic transmission senses vehicle operating conditions through various sensors or signals. It always controls the optimum shift position and reduces shifting and lock-up shocks.

SENSORS (or SIGNALS)		TCM		ACTUATORS
PNP switch Accelerator pedal position sensor Closed throttle position signal Wide open throttle position signal Engine speed signal A/T fluid temperature sensor Revolution sensor Vehicle speed signal Stop lamp switch signal Turbine revolution sensor 1st position switch signal 4th position switch signal ATF pressure switch signal Tow mode switch signal	⇒	Shift control Line pressure control Lock-up control Engine brake control Timing control Fail-safe control Self-diagnosis CONSULT-II communication line Duet-EA control CAN system	⇒	Input clutch solenoid valve Direct clutch solenoid valve Front brake solenoid valve High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve Low coast brake solenoid valve Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Line pressure solenoid valve A/T CHECK indicator lamp Starter relay Back-up lamp relay

### **CONTROL SYSTEM DIAGRAM**



#### **CAN** Communication SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

CAN (Controller Area Network) is a serial communication line for real time application. It is an on-vehicle multiplex communication line with high data communication speed and excellent error detection ability. Many electronic control units are equipped onto a vehicle, and each control unit shares information and links with other control units during operation (not independent). In CAN communication, control units are connected with 2 communication lines (CAN H line, CAN L line) allowing a high rate of information transmission with less wiring. Each control unit transmits/receives data but selectively reads required data only. For details, refer to LAN-26, AT "CAN COMMUNICATION" .

### Input/Output Signal of TCM

	Cont	trol item	Line pressure control	Vehicle speed control	Shift control	Lock-up control	Engine brake control	Fail-safe function (*3)	Self-diag- nostics function
	Accelerator	Accelerator pedal position signal (*4)		Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
-	Vehicle speed sensor A/T (revolution sensor)		х	Х	Х	х		х	Х
	Vehicle spee	Vehicle speed sensor MTR <sup>(*1) (*4)</sup>		Х	Х	Х			Х
	Closed throt	tle position signal <sup>(*4)</sup>	(*2) X	(*2) X		Х	(*2) X		Х
	Wide open th	nrottle position signal <sup>(*4)</sup>	(*2) X	(*2) X			(*2) X		Х
	Turbine revo	lution sensor 1	Х	Х		Х		Х	Х
- Input - - -	Turbine revolution sensor 2 (for 4th speed only)		х	Х		х		х	Х
	Engine spee	Engine speed signals <sup>(*4)</sup>				Х			Х
	PNP switch		Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
	A/T fluid tem	A/T fluid temperature sensors 1, 2		Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
		Operation signal <sup>(*4)</sup>		Х	Х	Х	Х		
	ASCD	Overdrive cancel signal <sup>(*4)</sup>		х		х	х		
	TCM power supply voltage signal		Х	Х	Х	Х	Х		Х
Out- put		Direct clutch solenoid (ATF pres- sure switch 5)		Х	Х			Х	Х
	Input clutch solenoid (ATF pressure switch 3)			Х	Х			х	Х
	High and low reverse clutch sole- noid (ATF pressure switch 6)			Х	Х			х	Х
	Front brake s switch 1)	solenoid (ATF pressure		Х	х			х	Х
	Low coast bi pressure swi	rake solenoid (ATF itch 2)		Х	Х		Х	х	Х
	Line pressur	Line pressure solenoid		Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
	TCC solenoi	d				Х		Х	Х
	Starter relay							Х	Х

\*1: Spare for vehicle speed sensor A/T (revolution sensor)

\*2: Spare for accelerator pedal position signal

\*3: If these input and output signals are different, the TCM triggers the fail-safe function.

\*4: CAN communications

ECS00CDX

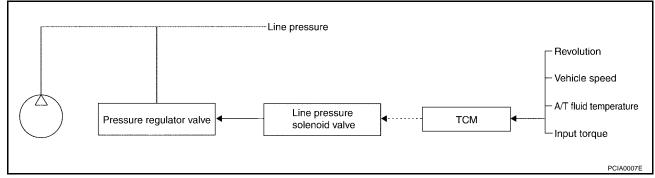
ECS00CDY

А

В

### Line Pressure Control

- When an input torque signal equivalent to the engine drive force is sent from the ECM to the TCM, the TCM controls the line pressure solenoid.
- This line pressure solenoid controls the pressure regulator valve as the signal pressure and adjusts the pressure of the operating oil discharged from the oil pump to the line pressure most appropriate to the driving state.

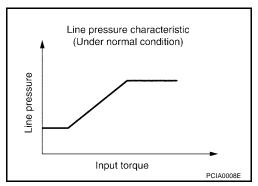


## LINE PRESSURE CONTROL IS BASED ON THE TCM LINE PRESSURE CHARACTERISTIC PATTERN

- The TCM has stored in memory a number of patterns for the optimum line pressure characteristic for the driving state.
- In order to obtain the most appropriate line pressure characteristic to meet the current driving state, the TCM controls the line pressure solenoid current value and thus controls the line pressure.

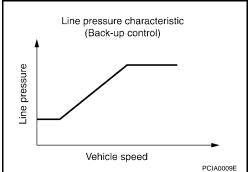
#### Normal Control

Each clutch is adjusted to the necessary pressure to match the engine drive force.



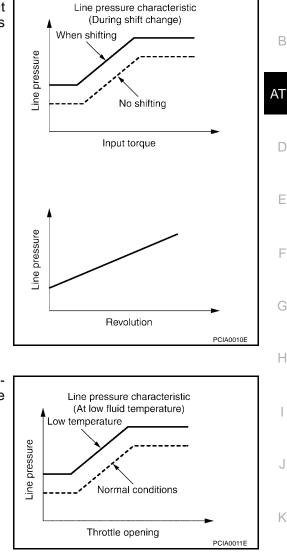
#### **Back-up Control (Engine Brake)**

When the select operation is performed during driving and the transmission is shifted down, the line pressure is set according to the vehicle speed.



### **During Shift Change**

The necessary and adequate line pressure for shift change is set. For this reason, line pressure pattern setting corresponds to input torque and gearshift selection. Also, line pressure characteristic is set according to engine speed, during engine brake operation.



### At Low Fluid Temperature

When the A/T fluid temperature drops below the prescribed temperature, in order to speed up the action of each friction element, the line pressure is set higher than the normal line pressure characteristic.

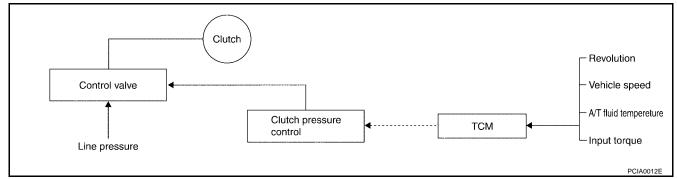
#### ECS00CE0

Μ

А

### Shift Control

The clutch pressure control solenoid is controlled by the signals from the switches and sensors. Thus, the clutch pressure is adjusted to be appropriate to the engine load state and vehicle driving state. It becomes possible to finely control the clutch hydraulic pressure with high precision and a smoother shift change characteristic is attained.

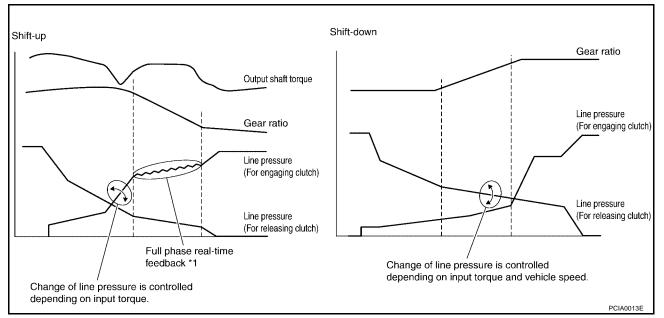


### SHIFT CHANGE

The clutch is controlled with the optimum timing and oil pressure by the engine speed, engine torque information, etc.

### A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

#### Shift Change System Diagram



\*1: Full phase real-time feedback control monitors movement of gear ratio at gear change, and controls oil pressure at real-time to achieve the best gear ratio.

### Lock-up Control

ECS00CE1

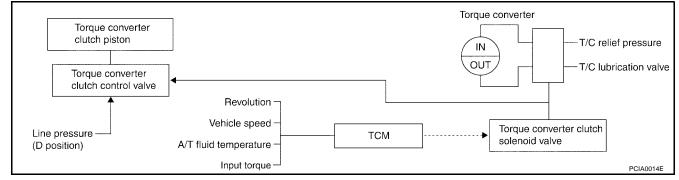
The torque converter clutch piston in the torque converter is engaged to eliminate torque converter slip to increase power transmission efficiency.

The torque converter clutch control valve operation is controlled by the torque converter clutch solenoid valve, which is controlled by a signal from TCM, and the torque converter clutch control valve engages or releases the torque converter clutch piston.

#### Lock-up Operation Condition Table

Select lever	D po	osition	4 position	3 position	2 position
Gear position	5	4	4	3	2
Lock-up	×	-	×	×	×
Slip lock-up	×	×	_	_	_

#### TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH CONTROL VALVE CONTROL Lock-up Control System Diagram



#### Lock-up Released

 In the lock-up released state, the torque converter clutch control valve is set into the unlocked state by the torque converter clutch solenoid and the lock-up apply pressure is drained. In this way, the torque converter clutch piston is not coupled.

#### Lock-up Applied

 In the lock-up applied state, the torque converter clutch control valve is set into the locked state by the torque converter clutch solenoid and lock-up apply pressure is generated. In this way, the torque converter clutch piston is pressed and coupled.

#### SMOOTH LOCK-UP CONTROL

When shifting from the lock-up released state to the lock-up applied state, the current output to the torque converter clutch solenoid is controlled with the TCM. In this way, when shifting to the lock-up applied state, the torque converter clutch is temporarily set to the half-clutched state to reduce the shock.

#### Half-clutched State

The current output from the TCM to the torque converter clutch solenoid is varied to gradually increase the torque converter clutch solenoid pressure.
 In this way, the lock-up apply pressure gradually rises and while the torque converter clutch piston is put into half-clutched status, the torque converter clutch piston operating pressure is increased and the coupling is completed smoothly.

#### Slip Lock-up Control

 In the slip region, the torque converter clutch solenoid current is controlled with the TCM to put it into the half-clutched state. This absorbs the engine torque fluctuation and lock-up operates from low speed. This raises the fuel efficiency for 4th and 5th gears at both low speed and when the accelerator has a low degree of opening.

G

F

В

AT

Н

Κ

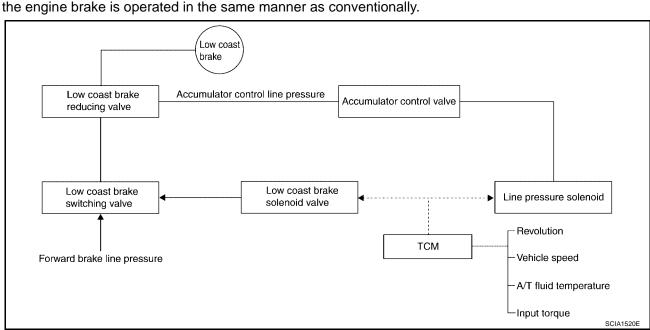
L

Μ

### **Engine Brake Control**

ECS00CE2

• The forward one-way clutch transmits the drive force from the engine to the rear wheels. But the reverse drive from the rear wheels is not transmitted to the engine because the one-way clutch is idling. Therefore, the low coast brake solenoid is operated to prevent the forward one-way clutch from idling and



• The operation of the low coast brake solenoid switches the low coast brake switching valve and controls the coupling and releasing of the low coast brake.

The low coast brake reducing valve controls the low coast brake coupling force.

### Control Valve FUNCTION OF CONTROL VALVE

ECS00CE3

Name	Function		
Torque converter regulator valve	In order to prevent the pressure supplied to the torque converter from being excessive, the line pressure is adjusted to the optimum pressure (torque converter operating pressure).		
Pressure regulator valve Pressure regulator plug Pressure regulator sleeve	Adjusts the oil discharged from the oil pump to the optimum pressure (line pressure) for the driving state.		
Front brake control valve	When the front brake is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pressure (front brake pressure) and supplies it to the front brake. (In 1st, 2nd, 3rd, and 5th gears, adjusts the clutch pressure.)		
Accumulator control valve Adjusts the pressure (accumulator control pressure) acting on the accumulation and low coast reducing valve to the pressure appropriate to the driving state			
Pilot valve A	Adjusts the line pressure and produces the constant pressure (pilot pressure) required for line pressure control, shift change control, and lock-up control.		
Pilot valve B	Adjusts the line pressure and produces the constant pressure (pilot pressure) required for shift change control.		
Low coast brake switching valve	During engine braking, supplies the line pressure to the low coast brake reducing valve.		
Low coast brake reducing valve	When the low coast brake is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pressure (low coast brake pressure) and supplies it to the low coast brake.		
N-R accumulator	Produces the stabilizing pressure for when N-R is selected.		
Direct clutch piston switching valve	Operates in 4th gear and switches the direct clutch coupling capacity.		
High and low reverse clutch control valve	When the high and low reverse clutch is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the opti- mum pressure (high and low reverse clutch pressure) and supplies it to the high and low reverse clutch. (In 1st, 3rd, 4th and 5th gears, adjusts the clutch pressure.)		

# A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

Name	Function	
Input clutch control valve	When the input clutch is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pressure (input clutch pressure) and supplies it to the input clutch. (In 4th and 5th gears, adjusts the clutch pressure.)	A
Direct clutch control valve	When the direct clutch is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pressure (direct clutch pressure) and supplies it to the direct clutch. (In 2nd, 3rd, and 4th gears, adjusts the clutch pressure.)	В
TCC control valve TCC control plug TCC control sleeve	Switches the lock-up to operating or released. Also, by performing the lock-up operation transiently, lock-up smoothly.	AT
Torque converter lubrication valve	Operates during lock-up to switch the torque converter, cooling, and lubrication system oil path.	D
Cool bypass valve	Allows excess oil to bypass cooler circuit without being fed into it.	-
Line pressure relief valve	Discharges excess oil from line pressure circuit.	E
N-D accumulator	Produces the stabilizing pressure for when N-D is selected.	-
Manual valve	Sends line pressure to each circuit according to the select position. The circuits to which the line pressure is not sent drain.	F

### FUNCTION OF PRESSURE SWITCH

Name	Function
Pressure switch 1 (FR/B)	Detects any malfunction in the front brake hydraulic pressure. When it detects any mal- function, it puts the system into fail-safe mode.
Pressure switch 2 (LC/B)	Detects any malfunction in the low coast brake hydraulic pressure. When it detects any malfunction, it puts the system into fail-safe mode.
Pressure switch 3 (I/C)	Detects any malfunction in the input clutch hydraulic pressure. When it detects any mal- function, it puts the system into fail-safe mode.
Pressure switch 5 (D/C)	Detects any malfunction in the direct clutch hydraulic pressure. When it detects any mal- function, it puts the system into fail-safe mode.
Pressure switch 6 (HLR/C)	Detects any malfunction in the high and low reverse clutch hydraulic pressure. When it detects any malfunction, it puts the system into fail-safe mode.

L

Μ

# ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM

#### Introduction

The A/T system has two self-diagnostic systems.

The first is the emission-related on board diagnostic system (OBD-II) performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. The malfunction is indicated by the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) and is stored as a DTC in the ECM memory but not the TCM memory.

The second is the TCM original self-diagnosis indicated by the A/T CHECK indicator lamp. The malfunction is stored in the TCM memory. The detected items are overlapped with OBD-II self-diagnostic items. For detail, refer to <u>AT-86, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>.

# **OBD-II** Function for A/T System

The ECM provides emission-related on board diagnostic (OBD-II) functions for the A/T system. One function is to receive a signal from the TCM used with OBD-related parts of the A/T system. The signal is sent to the ECM when a malfunction occurs in the corresponding OBD-related part. The other function is to indicate a diagnostic result by means of the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) on the instrument panel. Sensors, switches and solenoid valves are used as sensing elements.

The MIL automatically illuminates in One or Two Trip Detection Logic when a malfunction is sensed in relation to A/T system parts.

# One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II ONE TRIP DETECTION LOGIC

If a malfunction is sensed during the first test drive, the MIL will illuminate and the malfunction will be stored in the ECM memory as a DTC. The TCM is not provided with such a memory function.

#### TWO TRIP DETECTION LOGIC

When a malfunction is sensed during the first test drive, it is stored in the ECM memory as a 1st trip DTC (diagnostic trouble code) or 1st trip freeze frame data. At this point, the MIL will not illuminate. — 1st Trip If the same malfunction as that experienced during the first test drive is sensed during the second test drive, the MIL will illuminate. — 2nd Trip

The "Trip" in the "One or Two Trip Detection Logic" means a driving mode in which self-diagnosis is performed during vehicle operation.

#### OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) HOW TO READ DTC AND 1ST TRIP DTC

DTC and 1st trip DTC can be read by the following methods.

( with CONSULT-II or ( CONSULT-II or GST (Generic Scan Tool) Examples: P0705, P0720 etc. These DTC are prescribed by SAE J2012.

(CONSULT-II also displays the malfunctioning component or system.)

- 1st trip DTC No. is the same as DTC No.
- Output of the diagnostic trouble code indicates that the indicated circuit has a malfunction. However, in case of the Mode II and GST, they do not indicate whether the malfunction is still occurring or occurred in the past and returned to normal.
   CONSULT-IL can identify them as shown below therefore CONSULT-IL (if available) is recom-

CONSULT-II can identify them as shown below, therefore, CONSULT-II (if available) is recommended.

A sample of CONSULT-II display for DTC and 1st trip DTC is shown on the next page. DTC or 1st trip DTC of a malfunction is displayed in SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS mode for "ENGINE" with CON-SULT-II. Time data indicates how many times the vehicle was driven after the last detection of a DTC.

F					1	
	S	ELECT	SYSTEM	1		
		ENC	GINE			
		A	/т			
		A	3S			
		AIR	BAG			
		IPDN	/ E/R			
		во	м			
ľ						
			Page	Down		
	1	васк	LIGHT	COPY		
NOTE: EXAM	PLE SHO	WN. AC	TUAL DI	SPLAY M	AY DIFFER BCIA0030	Е

ECS00CE7

AT-38

PFP:00028

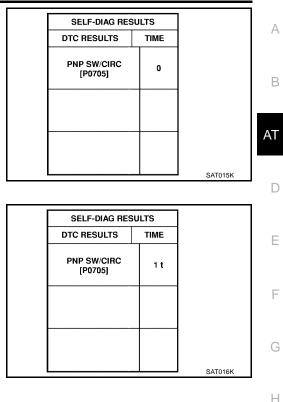
ECS00CE4

ECS00CE5

ECS00CE6

# **ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM**

#### If the DTC is being detected currently, the time data will be "0".



If a 1st trip DTC is stored in the ECM, the time data will be "1t".

#### Freeze Frame Data and 1st Trip Freeze Frame Data

The ECM has a memory function, which stores the driving condition such as fuel system status, calculated load value, engine coolant temperature, short term fuel trim, long term fuel trim, engine speed and vehicle speed at the moment the ECM detects a malfunction.

Data which are stored in the ECM memory, along with the 1st trip DTC, are called 1st trip freeze frame data, and the data, stored together with the DTC data, are called freeze frame data and displayed on CONSULT-II or GST. The 1st trip freeze frame data can only be displayed on the CONSULT-II screen, not on the GST. For detail, refer to <u>AT-38</u>, "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM".

Only one set of freeze frame data (either 1st trip freeze frame data of freeze frame data) can be stored in the ECM. 1st trip freeze frame data is stored in the ECM memory along with the 1st trip DTC. There is no priority for 1st trip freeze frame data and it is updated each time a different 1st trip DTC is detected. However, once freeze frame data (2nd trip detection/MIL on) is stored in the ECM memory, 1st trip freeze frame data is no longer stored. Remember, only one set of freeze frame data can be stored in the ECM. The ECM has the following priorities to update the data.

Priority		Items	- L
1	Freeze frame data	Misfire — DTC: P0300 - P0306 Fuel Injection System Function — DTC: P0171, P0172, P0174, P0175	-
2	*	Except the above items (Includes A/T related items)	- IVI
3	1st trip freeze frame d	ata	_

Both 1st trip freeze frame data and freeze frame data (along with the DTC) are cleared when the ECM memory is erased.

#### HOW TO ERASE DTC

The diagnostic trouble code can be erased by CONSULT-II, GST or ECM DIAGNOSTIC TEST MODE as described following.

- If the battery cable is disconnected, the diagnostic trouble code will be lost within 24 hours.
- When you erase the DTC, using CONSULT-II or GST is easier and quicker than switching the mode selector on the ECM.

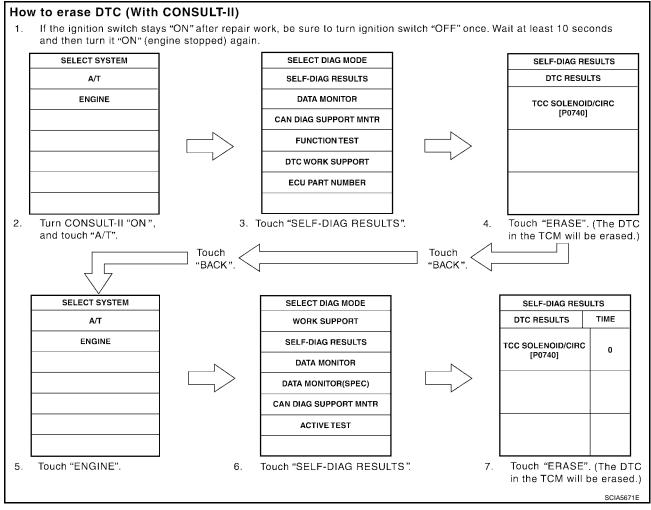
The following emission-related diagnostic information is cleared from the ECM memory when erasing DTC related to OBD-II. For details, refer to <u>EC-49</u>, "EMISSION-RELATED DIAGNOSTIC INFORMATION ITEMS".

- Diagnostic trouble codes (DTC)
- 1st trip diagnostic trouble codes (1st trip DTC)
- Freeze frame data

J

Κ

- 1st trip freeze frame data
- System readiness test (SRT) codes
- Test values
- (B) HOW TO ERASE DTC (WITH CONSULT-II)
- If a DTC is displayed for both ECM and TCM, it is necessary to be erased for both ECM and TCM.
- 1. If the ignition switch stays "ON" after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch "OFF" once. Wait at least 10 seconds and then turn it "ON" (engine stopped) again.
- 2. Turn CONSULT-II "ON" and touch "A/T".
- 3. Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS".
- 4. Touch "ERASE". (The DTC in the TCM will be erased.) Then touch "BACK" twice.
- 5. Touch "ENGINE".
- 6. Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS".
- 7. Touch "ERASE". (The DTC in the ECM will be erased.)



#### HOW TO ERASE DTC (WITH GST)

- 1. If the ignition switch stays "ON" after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch "OFF" once. Wait at least 10 seconds and then turn it "ON" (engine stopped) again.
- 2. Select Mode 4 with the Generic Scan Tool (GST). For details refer to <u>EC-127</u>, "Generic Scan Tool (GST) <u>Function</u>".

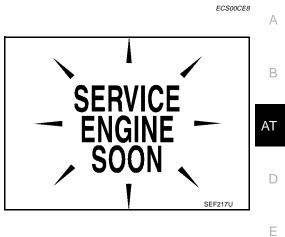
#### **HOW TO ERASE DTC (NO TOOLS)**

- 1. Disconnect battery for 24 hours.
- 2. Reconnect battery.

#### Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) DESCRIPTION

The MIL is located on the instrument panel.

- 1. The MIL will light up when the ignition switch is turned "ON" without the engine running. This is a bulb check.
- If the MIL does not light up, refer to DI-31, "WARNING LAMPS" .
- 2. When the engine is started, the MIL should go off. If the MIL remains on, the on board diagnostic system has detected an engine system malfunction.



F

Н

Κ

L

Μ

### **TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS**

PFP:00004

ECS00CE9

#### **DTC Inspection Priority Chart**

If some DTCs are displayed at the same time, perform inspections one by one based on the following priority chart.

#### NOTE:

If DTC U1000 is displayed with other DTCs, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to <u>AT-96</u>.

Priority	Detected items (DTC)			
1	U1000 CAN communication line			
2	Except above			

#### Fail-Safe

ECS00CEA

The TCM has an electrical fail-safe mode. This mode makes it possible to operate even if there is an error in a main electronic control input/output signal circuit. In fail-safe mode the transmission is fixed in 2nd, 4th or 5th (depending on the breakdown position), so the customer should feel "slipping" or "poor acceleration".

Even when the electronic circuits are normal, under special conditions (for example, when slamming on the brake with the wheels spinning drastically and stopping the tire rotation), the transmission can go into fail-safe mode. If this happens, switch "OFF" the ignition switch for 10 seconds, then switch it "ON" again to return to the normal shift pattern. Therefore, the customer's vehicle has returned to normal, so handle according to the "diagnostics flow" (Refer to <u>AT-45, "WORK FLOW"</u>).

#### FAIL-SAFE FUNCTION

If any malfunction occurs in a sensor or solenoid, this function controls the A/T to make driving possible.

#### **Vehicle Speed Sensor**

 Signals are input from two systems - from vehicle speed sensor A/T (revolution sensor) installed on the transmission and from combination meter so normal driving is possible even if there is a malfunction in one of the systems. And if vehicle speed sensor A/T (revolution sensor) has unusual cases, 5th gear is prohibited.

#### **Accelerator Pedal Position Sensor**

• If there is a malfunction in one of the systems, the accelerator opening angle is controlled by ECM according to a pre-determined accelerator angle to make driving possible. And if there are malfunctions in tow systems, the engine speed is fixed by ECM to a pre-determined engine speed to make driving possible.

#### **Throttle Position Sensor**

 If there is a malfunction in one of the systems, the accelerator opening angle is controlled by ECM according to a pre-determined accelerator angle to make driving possible. And if there are malfunctions in tow systems, the accelerator opening angle is controlled by the idle signal sent from the ECM which is based on input indicating either idle condition or off-idle condition (pre-determined accelerator opening) in order to make driving possible.

#### **PNP Switch**

• In the unlikely event that a malfunction signal enters the TCM, the position indicator is switched "OFF", the starter relay is switched "OFF" (starter starting is disabled), the back-up lamp relay switched "OFF" (back-up lamp is OFF) and the position is fixed to the "D" range to make driving possible.

#### **Starter Relay**

• The starter relay is switched "OFF". (Starter starting is disabled.)

#### A/T Interlock

 If there is an A/T interlock judgment malfunction, the transmission is fixed in 2nd gear to make driving possible.

#### NOTE:

When the vehicle is driven fixed in 2nd gear, a turbine revolution sensor malfunction is displayed, B but this is not a turbine revolution sensor malfunction.

• When the coupling pattern below is detected, the fail-safe action corresponding to the pattern is performed.

#### A/T INTERLOCK COUPLING PATTERN TABLE

			ATF pres	ssure swi	tch output	t	Fail-safe	Clutch	pressure	output pa tic		er fail-sa	fe func-	
Gear pos	ition	SW3 (I/C)	SW6 (HLR/ C)	SW5 (D/C)	SW1 (FR/B)	SW2 (LC/B)	function	I/C	HLR/C	D/C	FR/B	LC/B	L/U	
	3rd	_	Х	х	_	•	Held in 2nd gear	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	
A/T inter- lock cou- pling pattern	4th	-	х	Х	-	•	Held in 2nd gear	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	
F	5th	Х	х	-	Х	•	Held in 2nd gear	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	

#### A/T 1st Engine Braking

• When there is an A/T first gear engine brake judgment malfunction, the low coast brake solenoid is switched "OFF" to avoid the engine brake operation.

#### Line Pressure Solenoid

• The solenoid is switched "OFF" and the line pressure is set to the maximum hydraulic pressure to make driving possible.

#### **Torque Converter Clutch Solenoid**

• The solenoid is switched "OFF" to release the lock-up.

#### Low Coast Brake Solenoid

When a (electrical or functional) malfunction occurs, in order to make driving possible, the engine brake is
 not applied in 1st and 2nd gear.

#### Input Clutch Solenoid

• If a (electrical or functional) malfunction occurs with the solenoid either "ON" or "OFF", the transmission is held in 4th gear to make driving possible.

#### **Direct Clutch Solenoid**

• If a (electrical or functional) malfunction occurs with the solenoid either "ON" or "OFF", the transmission is held in 4th gear to make driving possible.

#### Front Brake Solenoid

• If a (electrical or functional) malfunction occurs with the solenoid "ON", in order to make driving possible, the A/T is held in 5th gear; if the solenoid is OFF, 4th gear.

#### High and Low Reverse Clutch Solenoid

• If a (electrical or functional) malfunction occurs with the solenoid either "ON" or "OFF", the transmission is held in 4th gear to make driving possible.

#### **Turbine Revolution Sensor 1 or 2**

• The control is the same as if there were no turbine revolution sensors, 5th gear is prohibited.

ING X: OK

Μ

L

Н

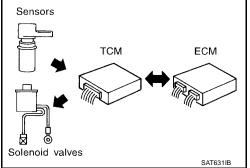
J

#### How To Perform Trouble Diagnosis For Quick and Accurate Repair INTRODUCTION

The TCM receives a signal from the vehicle speed sensor, accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor) or PNP switch and provides shift control or lock-up control via A/T solenoid valves.

The TCM also communicates with the ECM by means of a signal sent from sensing elements used with the OBD-related parts of the A/T system for malfunction-diagnostic purposes. The TCM is capable of diagnosing malfunctioning parts while the ECM can store malfunctions in its memory.

Input and output signals must always be correct and stable in the operation of the A/T system. The A/T system must be in good operating condition and be free of valve seizure, solenoid valve malfunction, etc.





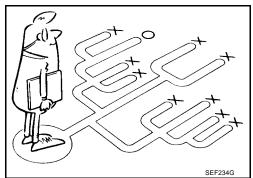
It is much more difficult to diagnose a error that occurs intermittently rather than continuously. Most intermittent errors are caused by poor electric connections or improper wiring. In this case, careful checking of suspected circuits may help prevent the replacement of good parts.

A visual check only may not find the cause of the errors. A road test with CONSULT-II (or GST) or a circuit tester connected should be performed. Follow the <u>AT-45, "WORK FLOW"</u>.

Before undertaking actual checks, take a few minutes to talk with a customer who approaches with a driveability complaint. The customer can supply good information about such errors, especially intermittent ones. Find out what symptoms are present and under what conditions they occur. A "Diagnostic Worksheet" as shown on the example (Refer to <u>AT-46</u>) should be used.

Start your diagnosis by looking for "conventional" errors first. This will help troubleshoot driveability errors on an electronically controlled engine vehicle.

Also check related Service bulletins.

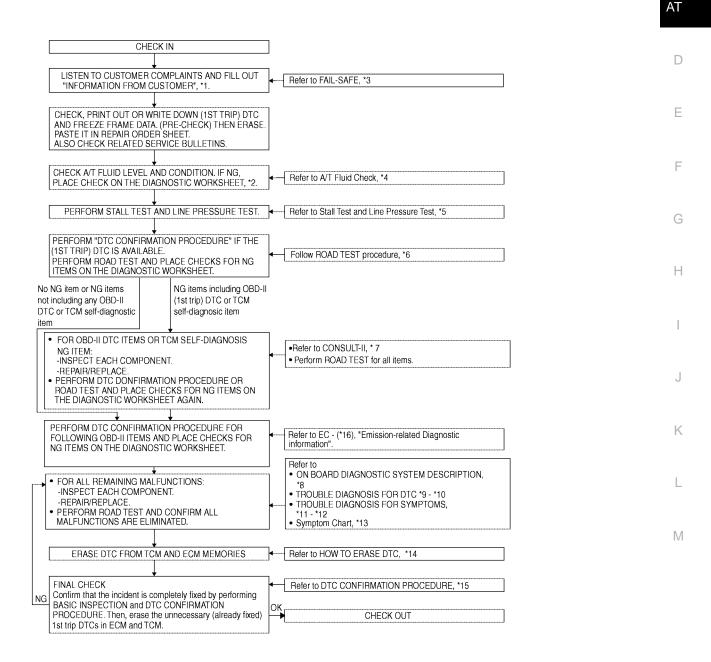


#### WORK FLOW

A good understanding of the malfunction conditions can make troubleshooting faster and more accurate. In general, each customer feels differently about a malfunction. It is important to fully understand the symptoms or conditions for a customer complaint.

Make good use of the two sheets provided, "Information From Customer" (Refer to <u>AT-46</u>) and "Diagnostic B Worksheet" (Refer to <u>AT-46</u>), to perform the best troubleshooting possible.

#### **Work Flow Chart**



*4.       AT-51       *5.       AT-51, AT-52       *6.       AT-54         *7.       AT-84       *8.       AT-38       *9.       AT-96         *10.       AT-173       *11.       AT-176       *12.       AT-218         *10.       AT-01       *14.       AT-00       *14.       AT-01	*1. <u>AT-46</u>	*2. <u>AT-46</u>	*3. <u>AT-42</u>
*10. <u>AT-173</u> *11. <u>AT-176</u> *12. <u>AT-218</u>	*4. <u>AT-51</u>	* <b>5</b> . <u>AT-51</u> , <u>AT-52</u>	*6. <u>AT-54</u>
	*7. <u>AT-84</u>	*8. <u>AT-38</u>	*9. <u>AT-96</u>
	*10. <u>AT-173</u>	*11. <u>AT-176</u>	*12. <u>AT-218</u>
"13. <u>AI-61</u> "14. <u>AI-39</u> "15. <u>AI-165</u>	*13. <u>AT-61</u>	*14. <u>AT-39</u>	*15. <u>AT-165</u>

\*16. <u>EC-49</u>

WCIA0251E

А

### DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET Information From Customer

**KEY POINTS** 

- WHAT..... Vehicle & A/T model
- WHEN..... Date, Frequencies
- WHERE..... Road conditions
- **HOW**..... Operating conditions, Symptoms

Customer name MR/MS	Model & Year	VIN			
Trans. Model	Engine	Mileage			
Malfunction Date	Manuf. Date	In Service Date			
Frequency	times a day)				
Symptoms	□ Vehicle does not move. (□ A	ny position DParticular position)			
	$\Box$ No up-shift ( $\Box$ 1st $\rightarrow$ 2nd $\Box$	$\Box 2nd \rightarrow 3rd  \Box 3rd \rightarrow 4th  \Box 4th \rightarrow 5th)$			
	$\Box \text{ No down-shift } (\Box 5th \rightarrow 4th)$	$\label{eq:angle_states} \begin{array}{c} \blacksquare \ 4th \rightarrow 3rd  \blacksquare \ 3rd \rightarrow 2nd  \blacksquare \ 2nd \rightarrow 1st) \end{array}$			
	Lock-up malfunction				
	Shift point too high or too low.				
	$\label{eq:shift shock or slip} \mbox{($\square$ N$ $\rightarrow$ $D$)}$	Lock-up D Any drive position)			
	Noise or vibration				
	No kick down				
	No pattern select				
	□ Others				
	(	)			
Malfunction indicator lamp (MIL)	Continuously lit	🗅 Not lit			

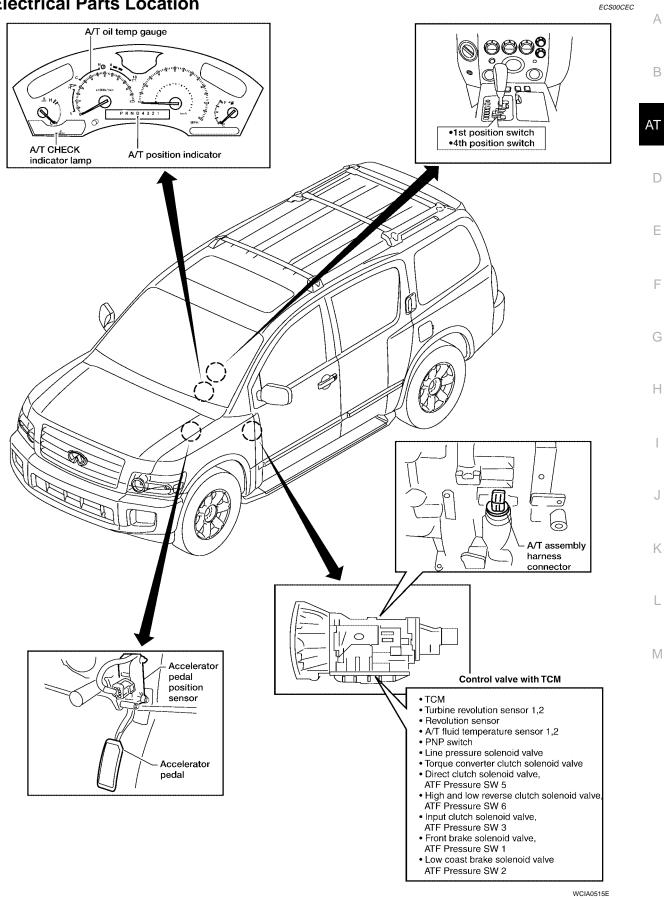
#### **Diagnostic Worksheet Chart**

1	Read the item on cautions concerning fail-safe and understand the customer's complaint.	<u>AT-42</u>
	ATF inspection	
2	<ul> <li>Leak (Repair leak location.)</li> <li>State</li> <li>Amount</li> </ul>	<u>AT-51</u>
	Stall test and line pressure test	
	□ Stall test	
3	<ul> <li>Torque converter one-way clutch</li> <li>Front brake</li> <li>High and low reverse clutch</li> <li>Low coast brake</li> <li>Forward brake</li> <li>Reverse brake</li> <li>Forward one-way clutch</li> <li>Except for input clutch and direct clutch, clutches and brakes OK</li> <li>Forward one-way clutch</li> </ul>	<u>AT-51, AT</u> <u>52</u>
	Line pressure inspection - Suspected part:	

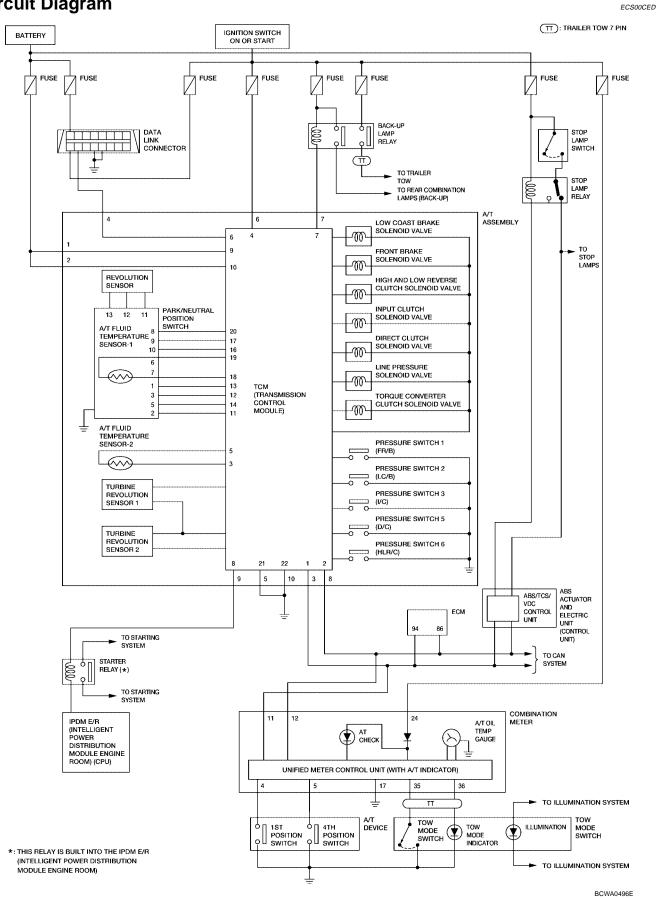
Perform	n all road tests and enter checks in required inspection items.	<u>AT-54</u>
	Check before engine is started	
	AT-179, "A/T CHECK Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On".	<u>AT-55</u>
	□ Perform self-diagnostics Enter checks for detected items. <u>AT-86</u>	
	□ AT-96, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE"	
	□ AT-100, "DTC P0615 START SIGNAL CIRCUIT"	
	□ <u>AT-104, "DTC P0700 TCM"</u>	
	□ AT-105, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH"	
	□ AT-109, "DTC P0717 TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR"	
	□ AT-111, "DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)" □ AT-116, "DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL"	
	AT-118, "DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL AT-118, "DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE"	
	□ AT-120, "DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)"	
	□ AT-122, "DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE"	
	□ AT-124, "DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR"	
	AT-127, "DTC P1710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT"	
4-1.	AT-132, "DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR"	
4-1.	□ AT-134, "DTC P1730 A/T INTERLOCK"	
	□ AT-137, "DTC P1731 A/T 1ST ENGINE BRAKING"	
	□ AT-139, "DTC P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE"	
	<ul> <li>AT-141, "DTC P1754 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION"</li> <li>AT-143, "DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE"</li> </ul>	
	AT-145, "DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE	
	AT-147, "DTC P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE"	
	AT-149, "DTC P1764 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION"	
	AT-151, "DTC P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE"	
	AT-153, "DTC P1769 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE	
	FUNCTION"	
	AT-155, "DTC P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE"	
	□ AT-157, "DTC P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION"	
	□ AT-159, "DTC P1841 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 1"	
	□ AT-161, "DTC P1843 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 3" □ AT-163, "DTC P1845 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 5"	
	AT-165, "DTC P1846 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 5"	
	Idle inspection	
	AT-179, "Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" or "N" Position"	
	AT-180, "In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves When Pushed"	
4-2.	AT-181, "In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves"	<u>AT-55</u>
	□ AT-182, "Large Shock ("N" to "D" Position)"	
	AT-186, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position"     AT 480, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "D" Desition"	
	AT-189, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D" Position"	
	Driving tests Part 1	_
	AT-191, "Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1"	_
	$\square$ <u>AT-191</u> , venicle camot be stated From <u>D1</u> $\square$ <u>AT-194</u> , "A/T Does Not Shift: <u>D1</u> $\rightarrow$ <u>D2</u> "	
4-3.	$\Box \underline{\text{AT-194}, \text{ AT-Dees Not Shift: } D_1 \rightarrow D_2}$ $\Box \underline{\text{AT-196, "A/T Does Not Shift: } D_2 \rightarrow D_3"}$	
	$\square$ AT-198, "A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>3</sub> $\rightarrow$ D <sub>4</sub> "	<u>AT-56</u>
	$\Box \text{ AT-201, "A/T Does Not Shift: } D_4 \rightarrow D_5"$	
	AT-203, "A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up"	
	AT-205, "A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition"	
	□ <u>AT-207, "Lock-up Is Not Released"</u>	
	AT-208, "Engine Speed Does Not Return to Idle"	

		Part 2	
		<u>AT-191, "Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1"</u>	-
		$\square$ AT-194, "A/T Does Not Shift: D1 $\rightarrow$ D2"	<u>AT-58</u>
		$\Box$ <u>AT-196, "A/T Does Not Shift: D2 <math>\rightarrow</math> D3"</u>	
		$\Box \underline{AT-198, "A/T \text{ Does Not Shift: } D_3 \rightarrow D4"}$	
		Part 3	
		$\Box \underline{AT-209, "A/T Does Not Shift: 5th gear \rightarrow 4th gear"}$	
		$\Box \underline{AT-212, "A/T Does Not Shift: 4th gear \rightarrow 3rd gear"}$	<u>AT-59</u>
		$\Box \underline{AT-213, "A/T Does Not Shift: 3rd gear \rightarrow 2nd gear"}$	
		$\Box \underline{AT-215, "A/T Does Not Shift: 2nd gear} \rightarrow 1st gear"$	
		<u>AT-218, "Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake"</u> <u>Derform solf diamenting</u> <u>Enterphysical for detected items</u> <u>AT-00</u>	
		Perform self-diagnostics Enter checks for detected items. <u>AT-86</u>	
		□ AT-96, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE"	
		AT-100, "DTC P0615 START SIGNAL CIRCUIT"	
		□ <u>AT-104, "DTC P0700 TCM"</u>	
		AT-105, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH"	
		AT-109, "DTC P0717 TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR"	
		AT-111, "DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)"	
		AT-116, "DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL"	
4	4-3	AT-118, "DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE"	
+	4-3	AT-120, "DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)"	
		AT-122, "DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE"	
		□ AT-124, "DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR"	
		AT-127, "DTC P1710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT"	
		□ AT-132, "DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR"	
		□ <u>AT-134, "DTC P1730 A/T INTERLOCK"</u>	
		□ AT-137, "DTC P1731 A/T 1ST ENGINE BRAKING"	
		□ AT-139, "DTC P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE"	
		□ AT-141, "DTC P1754 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION"	
		□ AT-143, "DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE"	
		□ AT-145, "DTC P1759 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION"	
		TAT-147, "DTC P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE"	
		AT-149, "DTC P1764 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION"	
		TAT-151, "DTC P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE"	
		AT-153, "DTC P1769 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE	
		FUNCTION" AT-155, "DTC P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE"	
		AT-155, DTC P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE	
		□ AT-159, "DTC P1841 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 1"	
		□ AT-161, "DTC P1843 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 3"	
		□ AT-163, "DTC P1845 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 5"	
		□ AT-165, "DTC P1846 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 6"	
		each system for items found to be NG in the self-diagnostics and repair or replace the malfunction	
5	parts.		
6	Perform	all road tests and enter the checks again for the required items.	<u>AT-54</u>
7		emaining NG items, perform the "diagnostics procedure" and repair or replace the malfunction parts. art for diagnostics by symptoms. (This chart also contains other symptoms and inspection proce-	<u>AT-61</u>
3	□ Frase th	e results of the self-diagnostics from the TCM.	<u>AT-39</u>

# **A/T Electrical Parts Location**



# **Circuit Diagram**



# Inspections Before Trouble Diagnosis A/T FLUID CHECK

#### Fluid Leakage and Fluid Level Check

Inspect for fluid leakage and check the fluid level. Refer to AT-12, "Changing Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF)" .

#### Fluid Condition Check

Inspect the fluid condition.

Fluid condition	Conceivable Cause	Required Operation	
Varnished (viscous varnish state)	Clutch, brake scorched	Replace the ATF and check the A/T main unit and the vehicle for mal- functions (wire harnesses, cooler pipes, etc.)	Contraction of the second
Milky white or cloudy	Water in the fluid	Replace the ATF and check for places where water is getting in.	Cr M
Large amount of metal powder mixed in	Unusual wear of sliding parts within A/T	Replace the ATF and check for improper operation of the A/T.	

#### STALL TEST Stall Test Procedure

- 1. Inspect the amount of engine oil. Replenish the engine oil if necessary.
- 2. Drive for about 10 minutes to warm up the vehicle so that the A/ T fluid temperature is 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F). Inspect the amount of ATF. Replenish if necessary.

3. Securely engage the parking brake so that the tires do not turn.

4. Engine start, apply foot brake, and place selector lever in "D"

5. While holding down the foot brake, gradually press down the

6. Quickly read off the stall speed, then quickly remove your foot

Revision: November 2009

onds during this test.

accelerator pedal.

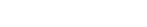
from the accelerator pedal.

Move the selector lever to the "N" position.

position.

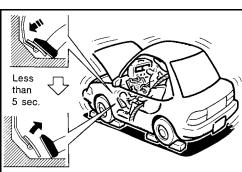
CAUTION:

7.



AT-51

Do not hold down the accelerator pedal for more than 5 sec-



AT

А

В

D Ε

F

Н

Κ

L

Μ

- SAT647B
- Paking brake pedal

SCIA1224E





ECS00CEE

# 8. Cool down the ATF.

Run the engine at idle for at least one minute.

Stall speed:

2,500 - 2,800 rpm

#### **Judgement of Stall Test**

	Selector lever position		Expected problem location	
	D	R		
			Forward brake	
	н	0	Forward one-way clutch	
	11	0	• 1st one-way clutch	
Stall rotation			3rd one-way clutch	
	0	Н	Reverse brake	
	L	L	Engine and torque converter one-way clutch	
	Н	Н	Line pressure low	

O: Stall speed within standard value position

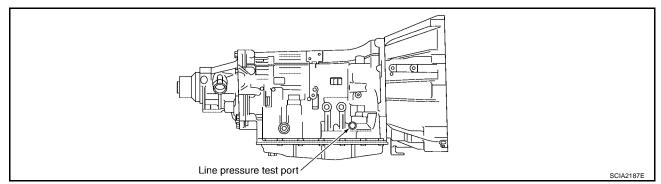
H: Stall speed higher than standard value

L: Stall speed lower than standard value

#### Stall test standard value position

Does not shift-up D position $1 \rightarrow 2$	Slipping in 2nd, 3rd, 4th gears	Direct clutch slippage
Does not shift-up D position $2 \rightarrow 3$	Slipping in 3rd, 4th, 5th gears	High and low reverse clutch slippage
Does not shift-up D position $3 \rightarrow 4$	Slipping in 4th, 5th gears	Input clutch slippage
Does not shift-up D position $4 \rightarrow 5$	Slipping in 5th gear	Front brake slippage

#### LINE PRESSURE TEST Line Pressure Test Port



#### Line Pressure Test Procedure

- 1. Inspect the amount of engine oil and replenish if necessary.
- 2. Drive the car for about 10 minutes to warm it up so that the ATF reaches in range of 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F), then inspect the amount of ATF and replenish if necessary.

NOTE:

The automatic fluid temperature rises in range of 50 to  $80^{\circ}$ C (122 to  $176^{\circ}$ F) during 10 minutes of driving.

3. After warming up remove the oil pressure detection plug and install the oil pressure gauge [ST2505S001(J-34301-C)]. **CAUTION:** 

When using the oil pressure gauge, be sure to use the Oring attached to the oil pressure detection plug.

4. Securely engage the parking brake so that the tires do not turn.

5. Start the engine, then measure the line pressure at both idle and the stall speed.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Keep the brake pedal pressed all the way down during measurement.
- When measuring the line pressure at the stall speed, refer to AT-51, "STALL TEST" .
- 6. After the measurements are complete, install the oil pressure detection plug and tighten to the regulation torque below.

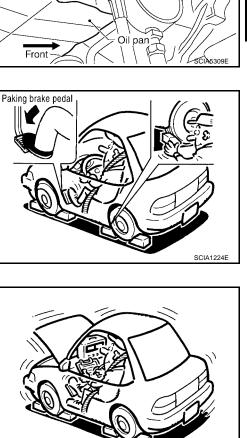
• :7.3 N·m (0.74 kg-m, 65 in-lb)

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not reuse the O-ring.

#### Line Pressure

Engine speed	Line pressure [kPa (kg/cm <sup>2</sup> , psi)]				
Engine speed	R position	D position	M		
At idle speed	425 - 465 (4.3 - 4.7, 62 - 67)	379 - 428 (3.9 - 4.4, 55 - 62)	_		
At stall speed	1,605 - 1,950 (16.4 - 19.9, 233 - 283)	1,310 - 1,500 (13.4 - 15.3, 190 - 218)	_		



KV31103600 (J-45674)

ST25054000

А

В

AT

D

Ε

F

Н

Κ

L



#### **Judgement of Line Pressure Test**

	Judgement	Possible cause
	Low for all positions (P, R, N, D)	<ul> <li>Possible causes include malfunctions in the pressure supply system and low oil pump output.</li> <li>For example</li> <li>Oil pump wear</li> <li>Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking or spring fatigue</li> <li>Oil strainer ⇒ oil pump ⇒ pressure regulator valve passage oil leak</li> <li>Engine idle speed too low</li> </ul>
Idle speed	Only low for a spe- cific position	Possible causes include an oil pressure leak in a passage or device related to the position after the pressure is distributed by the manual valve.
	High	<ul> <li>Possible causes include a sensor malfunction or malfunction in the line pressure adjustment function.</li> <li>For example</li> <li>Accelerator pedal position signal malfunction</li> <li>ATF temperature sensor malfunction</li> <li>Line pressure solenoid malfunction (sticking in "OFF" state, filter clog, cut line)</li> <li>Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking</li> </ul>
Oil pressure does not rise higher than the oil pressure for idle.		<ul> <li>Possible causes include a sensor malfunction or malfunction in the pressure adjustment function.</li> <li>For example</li> <li>Accelerator pedal position signal malfunction</li> <li>TCM breakdown</li> <li>Line pressure solenoid malfunction (shorting, sticking in" ON" state)</li> <li>Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking</li> <li>Pilot valve sticking or pilot filter clogged</li> </ul>
Stall speed	The pressure rises, but does not enter the standard posi- tion.	<ul> <li>Possible causes include malfunctions in the pressure supply system and malfunction in the pressure adjustment function.</li> <li>For example</li> <li>Accelerator pedal position signal malfunction</li> <li>Line pressure solenoid malfunction (sticking, filter clog)</li> <li>Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking</li> <li>Pilot valve sticking or pilot filter clogged</li> </ul>
	Only low for a spe- cific position	Possible causes include an oil pressure leak in a passage or device related to the position after the pressure is distributed by the manual valve.

#### ROAD TEST Description

- The road test inspects overall performance of the A/T and analyzes possible malfunction causes.
- The road test is carried out in the following three stages.
- 1. Check before engine is started. Refer to AT-55.
- 2. Check at idle. Refer to AT-55 .
- 3. Cruise test
  - Inspect all the items from Part 1 to Part 3. Refer to AT-56, AT-58, AT-59.
- Before beginning the road test, check the test procedure and inspection items.
- Test all inspection items until the symptom is uncovered. Diagnose NG items when all road tests are complete.

	ck Before Engine is Started       ECSIMPER         CHECK AT CHECK INDICATOR LAMP       ECSIMPER
1. F	Park vehicle on level surface.
2. N	Nove selector lever to "P" position.
3. Т	Furn ignition switch to "OFF" position and wait at least 10 seconds.
4. 1	furn ignition switch to "ON" position. (Do not start engine.)
Does	AT CHECK indicator lamp light up for about 2 seconds?
YES	S >> 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
	2. Carry out the self-diagnostics and record all NG items on the diagnostics worksheet. Refer to <u>AT-86</u> .
	3. Go to <u>AT-55, "Check at Idle"</u>
NO	>> Stop the road test and go to AT-179, "A/T CHECK Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On".
Che	ck at Idle
1. c	CHECK STARTING THE ENGINE
1. F	Park vehicle on level surface.
	Aove selector lever to "P" or "N" position.
	Furn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
	Furn ignition switch to "START" position.
	the engine start?
YES	
NO	>> Stop the road test and go to <u>AT-179, "Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" or "N" Position"</u> .
2. c	CHECK STARTING THE ENGINE
1. 1	Furn ignition switch to "ON" position.
	Nove selector lever in "D","4", "3", "2", "1" or "R" position.
3. 1	Furn ignition switch to "START" position.
Does	the engine start in either position?
YES NO	<ul> <li>Solution &gt;&gt; Stop the road test and go to <u>AT-179, "Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" or "N" Position"</u>.</li> <li>&gt;&gt; GO TO 3.</li> </ul>
3. c	CHECK "P" POSITION FUNCTIONS
1. N	Nove selector lever to "P" position.
	Furn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
3. F	Release the parking brake.
4. F	Push the vehicle forward or backward.
5. E	Engage the parking brake.
<u>Whe</u> r	n you push the vehicle with disengaging the parking brake, does it move?
YES	S >> Enter a check mark at "In "P" Position Vehicle Moves When Pushed" on the diagnostics work-

YES >> Enter a check mark at "In "P" Position Vehicle Moves When Pushed" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

NO >> GO TO 4.

#### 4. CHECK "N" POSITION FUNCTIONS

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Move selector lever to "N" position.
- 3. Release the parking brake.

Does vehicle move forward or backward?

YES >> Enter a check mark at "In "N" Position Vehicle Moves" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

NO >> GO TO 5.

### 5. CHECK SHIFT SHOCK

- 1. Engage the brake.
- 2. Move selector lever to "D" position.

When the transmission is shifted from "N" to "D", is there an excessive shock?

- YES >> Enter a check mark at "Large Shock ("N" to "D" Position) on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.
- NO >> GO TO 6.

#### 6. CHECK "R" POSITION FUNCTIONS

- 1. Engage the brake.
- 2. Move selector lever to "R" position.
- 3. Release the brake for 4 to 5 seconds.

Does the vehicle creep backward?

- YES >> GO TO 7.
- NO >> Enter a check mark at "Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

# 7. CHECK "D" POSITION FUNCTIONS

Inspect whether the vehicle creeps forward when the transmission is put into the "D" position.

Does the vehicle creep forward in the "D" positions?

- YES >> Go to <u>AT-56, "Cruise Test Part 1"</u>, <u>AT-58, "Cruise Test Part 2"</u>, and <u>AT-59, "Cruise Test Part 3"</u>.
- NO >> Enter a check mark at "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward in "D" Position" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

# Cruise Test - Part 1

ECS00CEH

- Drive the vehicle for about 10 minutes to warm up the engine oil and ATF. Appropriate temperature for the ATF: 50 - 80°C (122 - 176°F)
- 2. Park the vehicle on a level surface.

1. CHECK STARTING OUT FROM D1

- 3. Move selector lever to "P" position.
- 4. Start the engine.
- 5. Move selector lever to "D" position.
- 6. Press the accelerator pedal about half way down to accelerate the vehicle.

#### With CONSULT-II

Read off the gear positions.

#### Starts from D1?

- YES >> GO TO 2.
- NO >> Enter a check mark at "Vehicle Cannot be Started From D1" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

# 2. CHECK SHIFT-UP D1 $\rightarrow$ D2

Press down the accelerator pedal about half way and inspect if the vehicle shifts up (D1 $\rightarrow$ D2) at the appropriate speed.	
<ul> <li>Refer to <u>AT-60, "Vehicle Speed When Shifting Gears"</u>.</li> </ul>	
With CONSULT-II Read the gear position, throttle degree of opening, and vehicle speed.	I
Does the A/T shift-up D1 $\rightarrow$ D2 at the correct speed?	
<ul> <li>YES &gt;&gt; GO TO 3.</li> <li>NO &gt;&gt; Enter a check mark at "A/T Does Not Shift: D1 → D2" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.</li> </ul>	
3. CHECK SHIFT-UP D2 $ ightarrow$ D3	
Press down the accelerator pedal about half way and inspect if the vehicle shifts up (D2 $\rightarrow$ D3) at the appropriate speed.	
<ul> <li>Refer to <u>AT-60, "Vehicle Speed When Shifting Gears"</u>.</li> </ul>	
Read the gear position, throttle degree of opening, and vehicle speed. Does the A/T shift-up D2 $\rightarrow$ D3 at the correct speed?	
YES >> GO TO 4.	
NO >> Enter a check mark at "A/T Does Not Shift: $D2 \rightarrow D3$ " on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.	
4. CHECK SHIFT-UP D3 $ ightarrow$ D4	
Press down the accelerator pedal about half way and inspect if the vehicle shifts up (D3 $\rightarrow$ D4) at the appropriate speed.	
<ul> <li>Refer to <u>AT-60, "Vehicle Speed When Shifting Gears"</u>.</li> </ul>	
U With CONSULT-II	
Read the gear position, throttle degree of opening, and vehicle speed.	
Does the A/T shift-up D3 → D4 at the correct speed? YES >> GO TO 5.	
NO >> Enter a check mark at "A/T Does Not Shift: $D3 \rightarrow D4$ " on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.	
5. CHECK SHIFT-UP D4 $\rightarrow$ D5	
Press down the accelerator pedal about half way and inspect if the vehicle shifts up (D4 $\rightarrow$ D5) at the appropriate speed	
<ul> <li>Refer to AT-60, "Vehicle Speed When Shifting Gears".</li> </ul>	
• Note to <u>At 55, Vende oped when omiting obtas</u> .	

# (I) With CONSULT-II

Read the gear position, throttle degree of opening, and vehicle speed.

Does the A/T shift-up D4  $\rightarrow$  D5 at the correct speed?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Enter a check mark at "A/T Does Not Shift:  $D4 \rightarrow D5$ " on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

# 6. CHECK LOCK-UP

When releasing accelerator pedal from D5, check lock-up from D5 to L/U.

• Refer to AT-60, "Vehicle Speed When Shifting Gears" .

#### (I) With CONSULT-II

Select "TCC SOLENOID 0.00A" with the "MAIN SIGNAL" mode for A/T.

Does it lock-up?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Enter a check mark at "A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

# 7. CHECK LOCK-UP HOLD

Does it maintain lock-up status?

YES >> GO TO 8.

NO >> Enter a check mark at "A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

# 8. CHECK LOCK-UP RELEASE

Check lock-up cancellation by depressing brake pedal lightly to decelerate.

#### (I) With CONSULT-II

Select "TCC SOLENOID 0.00A" with the "MAIN SIGNAL" mode for A/T.

Does lock-up cancel?

YES >> GO TO 9.

NO >> Enter a check mark at "Lock-up Is Not Released" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

# 9. CHECK SHIFT-DOWN D5 $\rightarrow$ D4

Decelerate by pressing lightly on the brake pedal.

#### (I) With CONSULT-II

Read the gear position and engine speed.

When the A/T shift-down D5  $\rightarrow$  D4, does the engine speed drop smoothly back to idle?

YES >> 1. Stop the vehicle.

2. Go to Cruise test - Part 2 (Refer to AT-58).

NO >> Enter a check mark at "Engine Speed Does Not Return to Idle" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test. Go to Cruise test - Part 2 (Refer to <u>AT-58</u>).

# Cruise Test - Part 2

### 1. CHECK STARTING FROM D1

1. Move selector lever the "D" position.

2. Accelerate at half throttle.

#### (I) With CONSULT-II

Read the gear position.

Does it start from D1?

- YES >> GO TO 2.
- NO >> Enter a check mark at "Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

ECS00CEI

$\angle$ . CHECK SHIFT-UP D1 $\rightarrow$ D2	2.	CHECK SHIFT-UP D1 $\rightarrow$ D2
---	----	------------------------------------

$\angle$ . CHECK SHIFT-UP D1 $\rightarrow$ D2	
Press the accelerator pedal down all the way and inspect whether or not the transmission shifts up (D1 $\rightarrow$ D2 at the correct speed.	)
<ul> <li>Refer to <u>AT-60, "Vehicle Speed When Shifting Gears"</u>.</li> </ul>	
With CONSULT-II Read the gear position, throttle position and vehicle speed.	I
Does the A/T shift-up D1 $\rightarrow$ D2 at the correct speed?	
<ul> <li>YES &gt;&gt; GO TO 3.</li> <li>NO &gt;&gt; Enter a check mark at "Vehicle Does Not Shift: D1 → D2" on the diagnostics worksheet, then cor tinue the road test.</li> </ul>	
3. CHECK SHIFT-UP D2 $\rightarrow$ D3	
Press the accelerator pedal down all the way and inspect whether or not the transmission shifts up (D2 $\rightarrow$ D3 at the correct speed.	)
Refer to <u>AT-60, "Vehicle Speed When Shifting Gears"</u> .	
With CONSULT-II	
Read the gear position, throttle position and vehicle speed.	
Does the A/T shift-up D2 $\rightarrow$ D3 at the correct speed?	
<ul> <li>YES &gt;&gt; GO TO 4.</li> <li>NO &gt;&gt; Enter a check mark at "Vehicle Does Not Shift: D2 → D3" on the diagnostics worksheet, then cor tinue the road test.</li> </ul>	-
4. CHECK SHIFT-UP D3 $ ightarrow$ D4 and engine brake	
When the transmission changes speed D3 $\rightarrow$ D4, return the accelerator pedal.	-
Does the A/T shift-up D3 $\rightarrow$ D4 and apply the engine brake?	
YES >> 1. Stop the vehicle.	
2. See AT-59, "Cruise Test - Part 3".	
NO >> Enter a check mark at "Vehicle Does Not Shift: D3 → D4" on the diagnostics worksheet, then cor tinue the road test.	-
Cruise Test - Part 3	ΞJ
1. CHECK SHIFT-DOWN	
During D <sub>5</sub> driving, move gear selector from $D \rightarrow 4 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 1$ .	-
With CONSULT-II	
Read the gear position.	
Is downshifting correctly performed?	
YES >> GO TO 2. NO >> Enter a check mark at "Vehicle does not shift" at the corresponding position (5th $\rightarrow$ 4th, 4th $\rightarrow$ 3rd 3rd $\rightarrow$ 2nd, 2nd $\rightarrow$ 1st) on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.	١,
0	

# 2. CHECK ENGINE BRAKE

Does engine braking effectively reduce speed in 11 position?

YES >> 1. Stop the vehicle.

2. Carry out the self-diagnostics. Refer to AT-86, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" .

NO >> Enter a check mark at "Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue trouble diagnosis.

# Vehicle Speed When Shifting Gears NORMAL MODE

ECS00CEK

Final					Vehicle spee	ed km/h (MPH)			
gear ratio	Throttle position	D1 →D2	$D_2 \rightarrow D_3$	$D_3 \rightarrow D_4$	$D4 \rightarrow D5$	$D5 \rightarrow D4$	$D4 \rightarrow D3$	$D_3 \rightarrow D_2$	$D_2 \rightarrow D_1$
2.937	Full throttle	70 - 74 (44 - 46)	112 - 120 (70 - 75)	176 - 186 (110 - 116)	249 - 259 (155 - 161)	245 - 255 (152 - 159)	166 - 176 (103 - 110)	100 - 108 (62 - 67)	43 - 47 (27 - 30)
2.937	Half throttle	46 - 50 (28 - 31)	74 - 82 (46 - 51)	103 - 113 (64 - 70)	135 - 145 (84 - 90)	109 - 119 (68 - 74)	69 - 79 (43 - 49)	44 - 52 (27 - 32)	11 - 15 (7 - 10)
3.357	Full throttle	61 - 65 (38 - 41)	97 - 105 (61 - 66)	153 - 163 (95 - 102)	236 - 246 (147 - 153)	232 - 242 (144 - 151)	143 - 153 (89 - 95)	87 - 95 (54 - 59)	43 - 47 (27 - 29)
5.557	Half throttle	41 - 45 (26 - 28)	66 - 74 (41 - 46)	89 - 99 (56 - 62)	117 - 127 (73 - 79)	95 - 105 (59 - 65)	59 - 69 (37 - 43)	38 - 46 (24 - 29)	11 - 15 (7 - 10)

• At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

#### TOW MODE

Final					Vehicle speed	d km/h (MPH)			
gear ratio	Throttle position	$D1 \rightarrow D2$	$D_2 \rightarrow D_3$	$D_3 \rightarrow D_4$	$D4 \rightarrow D5$	$D5 \rightarrow D4$	$D4 \rightarrow D3$	$D_3 \rightarrow D_2$	$D_2 \rightarrow D_1$
2.937	Full throttle	70 - 74 (44 - 46)	112 - 120 (70 - 75)	176 - 186 (110 - 116)	249 - 259 (155 - 161)	245 - 255 (152 - 159)	166 - 176 (103 - 110)	100 - 108 (62 - 67)	43 - 47 (27 - 30)
2.931	Half throttle	50 - 54 (31 - 34)	81 - 89 (50 - 55)	113 - 123 (70 - 76)	135 - 145 (84 - 90)	109 - 119 (68 - 74)	68 - 78 (42 - 48)	44 - 52 (27 - 32)	11 - 15 (7 - 10)
3.357	Full throttle	61 - 65 (38 - 41)	97 - 105 (61 - 66)	153 - 163 (95 - 102)	236 - 246 (147 - 153)	232 - 242 (144 - 151)	143 - 153 (89 - 95)	87 - 95 (54 - 59)	43 - 47 (27 - 29)
5.557	Half throttle	43 - 47 (27 - 29)	72 - 80 (45 - 50)	98 - 108 (61 - 67)	117 - 127 (73 - 79)	95 - 105 (59 - 65)	59 - 69 (37 - 43)	37 - 45 (23 - 28)	11 - 15 (7 - 10)

• At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

# Vehicle Speed When Performing and Releasing Complete Lock-up

ECS00CEL

Final		Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)				
gear ratio	Throttle position	Lock-up "ON"	Lock-up "OFF"			
2.937	Closed throttle	74 - 82 (46 - 51)	71 - 79 (45 - 49)			
2.937	Half throttle	188 - 196 (117 - 122)	136 - 144 (85 - 90)			
3.357	Closed throttle	65 - 73 (41 - 46)	62 - 70 (39 - 44)			
3.357	Half throttle	168 - 176 (105 - 110)	118 - 126 (74 - 79)			

• At closed throttle, the accelerator opening is less than 1/8 condition.

• At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

# Vehicle Speed When Performing and Releasing Slip Lock-up

ECS00CEM

Final	<b>T</b> I <i>u</i> I <i>u</i>	<b>0</b>	Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)			
gear ratio	Throttle position	Gear position	Slip lock-up "ON"	Slip lock-up "OFF"		
	4th	52 - 60 (33 - 38)	49 - 57 (31 - 36)			
2.937	Closed throttle	5th	52 - 60 (33 - 38)	49 - 57 (31 - 36)		
0.057		4th	46 - 54 (29 - 34)	43 - 51 (27 - 32)		
3.357 Closed throttle	5th	46 - 54 (29 - 34)	43 - 51 (27 - 32)			

• At closed throttle, the accelerator opening is less than 1/8 condition.

# Symptom Chart

ECS00CEN

- The diagnostics item numbers show the sequence for inspection. Inspect in order from item 1.
- Overhaul and inspect inside the A/T only if A/T fluid condition is NG. Refer to <u>AT-51, "A/T FLUID</u> <u>CHECK"</u>.

	٩		

А

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	
				1. Engine idle speed	<u>EC-76</u>	AT
				2. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-116</u>	
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-124</u>	
				4. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-227</u>	
				5. ATF temperature sensor	<u>AT-127</u>	
1		Large shock. ("N" $\rightarrow$ " D" position) Refer to <u>AT-182.</u>	ON vehicle	6. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-159,</u> <u>AT-143</u>	E
		"Large Shock ("N" to		7. CAN communication line	<u>AT-96</u>	
		<u>"D" Position)</u> ".		8. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	F
				9. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>	
	Shift			10. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-230</u>	
			OFF vehicle	11. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-17}}$ , $\underline{\text{AT-18}}$ .)	<u>AT-264</u>	G
				1. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-124</u>	H
				2. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-227</u>	
				3. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-163,</u> <u>AT-147</u>	
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-96</u>	
0	Shock	Shock is too large	ON vehicle	5. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-116</u>	J
2		when changing D1 $\rightarrow$ D2 .		6. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-109</u>	
				7. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-111,</u> <u>AT-132</u>	ĸ
				8. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	
				9. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-230</u>	
			OFF vehicle	10. Direct clutch	<u>AT-298</u>	L
				1. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-124</u>	
				2. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-227</u>	N
				3. ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch sole- noid valve	<u>AT-165,</u> <u>AT-151</u>	
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-96</u>	
2		Shock is too large	ON vehicle	5. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-116</u>	
3		when changing D <sub>2</sub> $\rightarrow$ D <sub>3</sub> .		6. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-109</u>	
				7. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-111,</u> <u>AT-132</u>	
				8. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	
				9. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-230</u>	
	when		OFF vehicle	10. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-296</u>	

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-124</u>
				2. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-227</u>
				3. ATF pressure switch 3 and input clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-161,</u> <u>AT-139</u>
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-96</u>
4		Shock is too large when changing D3 $\rightarrow$	ON vehicle	5. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-116</u>
4		D4.		6. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-109</u>
				7. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-111,</u> <u>AT-132</u>
				8. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				9. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-230</u>
			OFF vehicle	10. Input clutch	<u>AT-286</u>
				1. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-124</u>
				2. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-227</u>
	5 Shift Shock			3. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-159</u> , <u>AT-143</u>
		Shock is too large when changing D4 $\rightarrow$		4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-96</u>
			ON vehicle	5. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-116</u>
5			OFF vehicle	6. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-109</u>
		D5 .		7. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-111,</u> <u>AT-132</u>
				8. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				9. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-230</u>
				10. Front brake (brake band)	<u>AT-250</u>
			Of I venicle	11. Input clutch	<u>AT-286</u>
				1. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-124</u>
				2. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-227</u>
				3. CAN communication line	<u>AT-96</u>
				4. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-116</u>
			ON vehicle	5. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-109</u>
6		Shock is too large for downshift when accel-		6. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-111,</u> <u>AT-132</u>
0		erator pedal is pressed.		7. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
		presseu.		8. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-230</u>
				9. Front brake (brake band)	<u>AT-250</u>
				10. Input clutch	<u>AT-286</u>
			OFF vehicle	11. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-296AT-</u> <u>296</u>
				12. Direct clutch	<u>AT-298</u>

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	A
				1. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-124</u>	•
				2. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-227</u>	
				3. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-116</u>	- B
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-96</u>	-
			ON vehicle	5. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-109</u>	AT
7		Shock is too large for upshift when acceler-		6. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-111,</u> <u>AT-132</u>	
		ator pedal is released.		7. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	D
				8. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-230</u>	-
				9. Front brake (brake band)	<u>AT-250</u>	
			OFF vehicle	10. Input clutch	<u>AT-286</u>	- E
			Of I Venicle	11. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-296</u>	-
				12. Direct clutch	<u>AT-298</u>	F
			1. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-124</u>	-	
				2. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-227</u>	G
	<b></b>			3. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-116</u>	
	Shift Shock			4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-96</u>	-
		Shock is too large for	ON vehicle	5. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-109</u>	H
8		Shock is too large for lock-up.	UN venicie	6. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-111,</u> <u>AT-132</u>	-
				7. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-118</u>	-
				8. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	-
				9. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-230</u>	
			OFF vehicle	10. Torque converter	<u>AT-264</u>	J
				1. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-124</u>	-
				2. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-227</u>	K
			ON vehicle	3. CAN communication line	<u>AT-96</u>	-
				4. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	-
9		Shock is too large during engine brake.		5. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-230</u>	L
				6. Front brake (brake band)	<u>AT-250</u>	-
			OFF vehicle	7. Input clutch	<u>AT-286</u>	M
				8. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-296</u>	
				9. Direct clutch	<u>AT-298</u>	-

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-111,</u> <u>AT-132</u>
10		Gear does not change from D1 $\rightarrow$ D2 . Refer to <u>AT-194</u> , "A/T	ON vehicle	3. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-163</u> , <u>AT-147</u>
-		Does Not Shift: D1 $\rightarrow$		4. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>
		<u>D2"</u> .		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-96</u>
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-230</u>
			OFF vehicle	7. Direct clutch	<u>AT-298</u>
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-111,</u> <u>AT-132</u>
11	No Up Shift	Gear does not change from D2 $\rightarrow$ D3 . Refer to <u>AT-196, "A/T</u>	ON vehicle	3. ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch sole- noid valve	<u>AT-165</u> , <u>AT-151</u>
		Does Not Shift: D2 $\rightarrow$		4. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>
		<u>D3"</u> .		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-96</u>
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-230</u>
		Gear does not change	OFF vehicle	7. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-296</u>
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-111,</u> <u>AT-132</u>
				3. ATF pressure switch 3 and input clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-161,</u> <u>AT-139</u>
12		from D3 $\rightarrow$ D4 . Refer to <u>AT-198, "A/T</u> <u>Does Not Shift: D3 <math>\rightarrow</math></u>	ON vehicle	4. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-159,</u> <u>AT-143</u>
		<u>D4</u> " .		5. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>
				6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-96</u>
				7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-230</u>
			OFF vehicle	8. Input clutch	<u>AT-286</u>
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-111,</u> <u>AT-132</u>
				3. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-159,</u> <u>AT-143</u>
10		Gear does not change from D4 $\rightarrow$ D5.	ON vehicle	4. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-163,</u> <u>AT-147</u>
13		Refer to <u>AT-201, "A/T</u> <u>Does Not Shift: D4 <math>\rightarrow</math></u>		5. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-109</u>
		<u>D5"</u> .		6. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>
				7. CAN communication line	<u>AT-96</u>
				8. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-230</u>
				9. Front brake (brake band)	<u>AT-264</u>
			OFF vehicle	10. Input clutch	<u>AT-286</u>

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	А
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-111</u> , <u>AT-132</u>	В
		In "D" or "4" range,		3. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-159,</u> <u>AT-143</u>	
14		does not downshift to 4th gear. Refer to AT-209, "A/T	ON vehicle	4. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-163,</u> <u>AT-147</u>	AT
		Does Not Shift: 5th		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-96</u>	
		$\underline{\text{gear}} \rightarrow 4$ th $\underline{\text{gear}}^{"}$ .		6. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>	D
				7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-230</u>	
			OFF vehicle	8. Front brake (brake band)	<u>AT-264</u>	Е
			OFF venicle	9. Input clutch	<u>AT-286</u>	
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	
		In "D" or "3" range, does not downshift to		2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-111,</u> <u>AT-132</u>	F
				3. ATF pressure switch 3 and input clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-161,</u> <u>AT-139</u>	G
15		3rd gear. Refer to <u>AT-212, "A/T</u> <u>Does Not Shift: 4th</u>	ON vehicle	4. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-159,</u> <u>AT-143</u>	
		$\frac{\text{Does Not Shift. 4th}}{\text{gear} \rightarrow 3\text{rd gear}^{"}}.$		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-96</u>	Н
	No Down			6. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>	
	Shift			7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-230</u>	1
			OFF vehicle	8. Input clutch	<u>AT-286</u>	
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	
		In "D" or "2" range,		2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-111,</u> <u>AT-132</u>	J
16		does not downshift to 2nd gear.	ON vehicle	3. ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch sole- noid valve	<u>AT-165,</u> <u>AT-151</u>	K
10		Refer to <u>AT-213, "A/T</u> Does Not Shift: 3rd		4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-96</u>	
		$\underline{\text{gear}} \rightarrow 2\text{nd gear}^{"}$ .		5. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>	
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-230</u>	L
			OFF vehicle	7. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-296</u>	
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	M
		In "D" or "1" range,		2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-111,</u> <u>AT-132</u>	
17		does not downshift to 1st gear.	ON vehicle	3. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-163,</u> <u>AT-147</u>	
.,		Refer to <u>AT-215, "A/T</u> Does Not Shift: 2nd		4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-96</u>	
		$\underline{\text{gear}} \rightarrow 1$ st $\underline{\text{gear}}^{"}$ .		5. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>	
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-230</u>	
			OFF vehicle	7. Direct clutch	<u>AT-298</u>	

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-111,</u> <u>AT-132</u>
			ON vehicle	3. Direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-147</u>
				4. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>
				5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-96</u>
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-230</u>
18		When "D" position,		7. AT-284 3rd one-way clutch	<u>AT-284</u>
10	5 Slips/Will	remains in 1st gear.		8. 1st one-way clutch	<u>AT-291</u>
				9. Gear system	<u>AT-250</u>
				10. Reverse brake	<u>AT-264</u>
			OFF vehicle	11. Forward one-way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>AT-17</u> , <u>AT-18</u> .)	<u>AT-264</u>
	Not engage			12. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-17}}$ , $\underline{\text{AT-18}}$ .)	<u>AT-264</u>
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-111</u> , <u>AT-132</u>
			ON vehicle	3. Low coast brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-155</u>
				4. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>
		M/hon "D" position		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-96</u>
19		When "D" position, remains in 2nd gear.		6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-230</u>
				7. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>AT-284</u>
				8. Gear system	<u>AT-250</u>
			OFF vehicle	9. Direct clutch	<u>AT-298</u>
				10. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-17}}$ , $\underline{\text{AT-18}}$ .)	<u>AT-264</u>

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	А
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-111,</u> <u>AT-132</u>	В
			ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>	_
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-96</u>	AT
				5. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-230</u>	
		When "D" position,		6. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>AT-284</u>	
20		remains in 3rd gear.		7. Gear system	<u>AT-250</u>	D
				8. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-296</u>	
			OFF vehicle	9. Forward one-way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>AT-17</u> , <u>AT-18</u> .)	<u>AT-264</u>	E
				10. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-17}}$ , $\underline{\text{AT-18}}$ .)	<u>AT-264</u>	F
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	
	Slips/Will Not engage			2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-111,</u> <u>AT-132</u>	G
				3. ATF pressure switch 3 and input clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-161,</u> <u>AT-139</u>	Н
				4. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-163,AT-</u> <u>147</u>	
			ON vehicle	5. ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch sole- noid valve	<u>AT-165,</u> <u>AT-151</u>	
21		When "D" position, remains in 4th gear.		6. Low coast brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-155</u>	
		remains in <del>u</del> n gear.		7. Front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-143</u>	J
				8. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>	
				9. CAN communication line	<u>AT-96</u>	K
				10. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-230</u>	L Z
				11. Input clutch	<u>AT-286</u>	
			OFF vehicle	12. Gear system	<u>AT-250</u>	L
				13. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-296</u>	
				14. Direct clutch	<u>AT-298</u>	M

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-111</u> , <u>AT-132</u>
			ON vehicle	3. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-159,</u> <u>AT-143</u>
				4. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>
22		When "D" position, remains in 5th gear.		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-96</u>
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-230</u>
				7. Front brake (brake band)	<u>AT-264</u>
				8. Input clutch	<u>AT-286</u>
			OFF vehicle	9. Gear system	<u>AT-250</u>
			-	10. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-296</u>
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
	Slips/Will Not			2. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-124</u>
			ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-96</u>
		Vehicle cannot be		5. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-230</u>
				6. Torque converter	<u>AT-264</u>
				7. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-282</u>
23	Engage	started from D1 . Refer to <u>AT-191, "Vehi-</u>		8. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>AT-284</u>
20		cle Cannot Be Started		9. 1st one-way clutch	<u>AT-291</u>
		From D1".		10. Gear system	<u>AT-250</u>
			OFF vehicle	11. Reverse brake	<u>AT-264</u>
				12. Forward one-way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $AT-17$ , $AT-18$ .)	<u>AT-264</u>
				13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $AT-17$ , $AT-18$ .)	<u>AT-264</u>
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>
				3. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-116</u>
		Does not lock-up.	ON vehicle	4. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-109</u>
24		Refer to <u>AT-203, "A/T</u> Does Not Perform		5. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-118</u>
	4	Lock-up".		6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-96</u>
				7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-230</u>
			OFF vehicle	8. Torque converter	<u>AT-264</u>
				9. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-282</u>

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	A
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	•
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>	D
				3. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-116</u>	B
		Does not hold lock-up condition.	ON vehicle	4. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-109</u>	-
25		Refer to <u>AT-205, "A/T</u>		5. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-118</u>	AT
		Does Not Hold Lock- up Condition".		6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-96</u>	-
		<u>ap conation</u> .		7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-230</u>	
				8. Torque converter	<u>AT-264</u>	D
			OFF vehicle	9. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-282</u>	-
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	E
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>	-
				3. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-116</u>	-
		Lock-up is not released.	ON vehicle	4. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-109</u>	F
26		Refer to AT-207,		5. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-118</u>	-
		<u>"Lock-up Is Not</u> <u>Released"</u> .		6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-96</u>	G
	Slips/Will	<u></u> .		7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-230</u>	
	Not		OFF vehicle	8. Torque converter	<u>AT-264</u>	-
	engage		OFF Venicle	9. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-282</u>	Н
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	-
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-111,</u> <u>AT-132</u>	
			ON vehicle	3. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-163,</u> <u>AT-147</u>	-
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-96</u>	J
		No shock at all or the		5. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>	-
07		clutch slips when		6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-230</u>	K
27		vehicle changes		7. Torque converter	<u>AT-264</u>	-
		speed D1 $\rightarrow$ D2 .		8. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-282</u>	-
				9. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>AT-284</u>	L
			OFF vehicle	10. Gear system	<u>AT-250</u>	-
				11. Direct clutch	<u>AT-298</u>	M
				12. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-17}}$ , $\underline{\text{AT-18}}$ .)	<u>AT-264</u>	IVI

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-111,</u> <u>AT-132</u>
			ON vehicle	3. ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch sole- noid valve	<u>AT-165,</u> <u>AT-151</u>
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-96</u>
				5. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-230</u>
		No shock at all or the clutch slips when		7. Torque converter	<u>AT-264</u>
28		vehicle changes		8. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-282</u>
		speed D2 $\rightarrow$ D3 .		9. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>AT-284</u>
				10. Gear system	<u>AT-250</u>
			OFF vehicle	11. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-296</u>
	Slips/Will Not engage			12. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{AT-17}$ , $\underline{AT-18}$ .)	<u>AT-264</u>
				13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>AT-17</u> , <u>AT-18</u> .)	<u>AT-264</u>
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-111,</u> <u>AT-132</u>
				3. ATF pressure switch 3 and input clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-161</u> , <u>AT-139</u>
			ON vehicle	4. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-159,</u> <u>AT-143</u>
		No shock at all or the		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-96</u>
29		clutch slips when vehicle changes		6. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>
		speed D3 $\rightarrow$ D4 .		7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-230</u>
				8. Torque converter	<u>AT-264</u>
				9. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-282</u>
			OFF vehicle	10. Input clutch	<u>AT-286</u>
				11. Gear system	<u>AT-250</u>
				12. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-296</u>
				13. Direct clutch	<u>AT-298</u>

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	-
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	-
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-111,</u> <u>AT-132</u>	-
				3. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-159,</u> <u>AT-143</u>	-
			ON vehicle	4. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-163,</u> <u>AT-147</u>	
		No shock at all or the		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-96</u>	-
30		clutch slips when vehicle changes		6. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>	-
		speed D4 $\rightarrow$ D5.		7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-230</u>	-
				8. Torque converter	<u>AT-264</u>	-
			9. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-282</u>	-	
		0 ···	10. Front brake (brake band)	<u>AT-264</u>	-	
			OFF vehicle	11. Input clutch	<u>AT-286</u>	-
				12. Gear system	<u>AT-250</u>	-
	Slips/Will			13. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-296</u>	-
	Not engage			1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	-
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-111,</u> <u>AT-132</u>	-
				3. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-159,</u> <u>AT-143</u>	-
			ON vehicle	4. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-163</u> , <u>AT-147</u>	-
		When you press the accelerator pedal and		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-96</u>	-
1		shift speed D5 $\rightarrow$ D4		6. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>	-
		the engine idles or the transmission slips.		7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-230</u>	-
				8. Torque converter	<u>AT-264</u>	-
				9. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-282</u>	-
				10. Input clutch	<u>AT-286</u>	-
			OFF vehicle	11. Gear system	<u>AT-250</u>	-
				12. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-296</u>	-
				13. Direct clutch	<u>AT-298</u>	-

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
32	Slips/Will Not engage	When you press the accelerator pedal and shift speed $D4 \rightarrow D3$ the engine idles or the transmission slips.	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-111,</u> <u>AT-132</u>
				3. ATF pressure switch 3 and input clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-161,</u> <u>AT-139</u>
				4. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-159,</u> <u>AT-143</u>
				5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-96</u>
				6. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>
				7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-230</u>
			OFF vehicle	8. Torque converter	<u>AT-264</u>
				9. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-282</u>
				10. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>AT-284</u>
				11. Gear system	<u>AT-250</u>
				12. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-296</u>
				13. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>AT-17</u> , <u>AT-18</u> .)	<u>AT-264</u>
				14. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>AT-17</u> , <u>AT-18</u> .)	<u>AT-264</u>
33		When you press the accelerator pedal and shift speed D3 $\rightarrow$ D2 the engine idles or the transmission slips.	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-111,</u> <u>AT-132</u>
				3. ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch sole- noid valve	<u>AT-165,</u> <u>AT-151</u>
				4. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-163</u> , <u>AT-147</u>
				5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-96</u>
				6. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>
				7. Control valve with TCM	AT-230
			OFF vehicle	8. Torque converter	<u>AT-264</u>
				9. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-282</u>
				10. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>AT-284</u>
				11. Gear system	<u>AT-250</u>
				12. Direct clutch	AT-298
				13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>AT-17</u> , <u>AT-18</u> .)	<u>AT-264</u>

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	A
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-111,</u> <u>AT-132</u>	В
			ON vehicle	3. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-163,</u> <u>AT-147</u>	
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-96</u>	AT
				5. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>	
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-230</u>	D
		When you press the		7. Torque converter	<u>AT-264</u>	
34		accelerator pedal and shift speed D2 $\rightarrow$ D1		8. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-282</u>	
		the engine idles or the		9. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>AT-284</u>	E
		transmission slips.		10. 1st one-way clutch	<u>AT-291</u>	
				11. Gear system	<u>AT-250</u>	F
			OFF vehicle	12. Reverse brake	<u>AT-264</u>	Г
				13. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>AT-17</u> , <u>AT-18</u> .)	<u>AT-264</u>	G
	Slips/Will Not			14. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-17}}$ , $\underline{\text{AT-18}}$ .)	<u>AT-264</u>	Н
	Engage		ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>	
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-124</u>	1
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-96</u>	
				5. PNP switch	<u>AT-105</u>	J
				6. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-227</u>	
				7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-230</u>	IZ.
		With selector lever in		8. Torque converter	<u>AT-264</u>	K
35		"D" position, accelera-		9. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-282</u>	
		tion is extremely poor.		10. 1st one-way clutch	<u>AT-291</u>	L
				11. Gear system	<u>AT-250</u>	
			OFF vehicle	12. Reverse brake	<u>AT-264</u>	
				13. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $AT-17$ , $AT-18$ .)	<u>AT-264</u>	M
				14. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-17}}$ , $\underline{\text{AT-18}}$ .)	<u>AT-264</u>	

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-124</u>
			ON vehicle	4. ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch sole- noid valve	<u>AT-165,</u> <u>AT-151</u>
		With selector lever in		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-96</u>
36		"R" position, accelera- tion is extremely poor.		6. PNP switch	<u>AT-105</u>
				7. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-227</u>
				8. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-230</u>
				9. Gear system	<u>AT-250</u>
			OFF vehicle	10. Output shaft	<u>AT-264</u>
				11. Reverse brake	<u>AT-264</u>
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>
			ON vehicle	3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-124</u>
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-96</u>
				5. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-230</u>
				6. Torque converter	<u>AT-264</u>
		While starting off by accelerating in 1st, engine races or slippage occurs.		7. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-282</u>
37				8. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>AT-284</u>
	Slips/Will Not Engage			9. 1st one-way clutch	<u>AT-291</u>
				10. Gear system	<u>AT-250</u>
			OFF vehicle	11. Reverse brake	<u>AT-264</u>
				12. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>AT-17</u> , <u>AT-18</u> .)	<u>AT-264</u>
				13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-17}}$ , $\underline{\text{AT-18}}$ .)	<u>AT-264</u>
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-124</u>
			ON vehicle	4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-96</u>
				5. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-163,</u> <u>AT-147</u>
		While accelerating in		6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-230</u>
38		2nd, engine races or		7. Torque converter	<u>AT-264</u>
		slippage occurs.		8. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-282</u>
				9. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>AT-284</u>
			OFF vehicle	10. Gear system	<u>AT-250</u>
				11. Direct clutch	<u>AT-298</u>
				12. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-17}}$ , $\underline{\text{AT-18}}$ .)	<u>AT-264</u>

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	A
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>	B
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-124</u>	D
			ON vehicle	4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-96</u>	
				5. ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch sole- noid valve	<u>AT-165,</u> <u>AT-151</u>	AT
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-230</u>	-
		While accelerating in		7. Torque converter	<u>AT-264</u>	D
39		3rd, engine races or		8. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-282</u>	-
		slippage occurs.		9. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>AT-284</u>	- E
				10. Gear system	<u>AT-250</u>	
		ot	OFF vehicle	11. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-296</u>	-
	Slips/Will			12. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>AT-17</u> , <u>AT-18</u> .)	<u>AT-264</u>	F
	Not Engage			13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>AT-17</u> , <u>AT-18</u> .)	<u>AT-264</u>	G
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	- H
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>	
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-124</u>	•
			ON vehicle	4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-96</u>	
				5. ATF pressure switch 3 and input clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-161,</u> <u>AT-139</u>	
40		While accelerating in 4th, engine races or		6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-230</u>	J
		slippage occurs.		7. Torque converter	<u>AT-264</u>	
				8. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-282</u>	K
			OFF vehicle	9. Input clutch	<u>AT-286</u>	1/
				10. Gear system	<u>AT-250</u>	_
				11. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-296</u>	L
				12. Direct clutch	<u>AT-298</u>	-

Μ

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-124</u>
			ON vehicle	4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-96</u>
				5. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-159,</u> <u>AT-143</u>
41		While accelerating in 5th, engine races or		6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-230</u>
		slippage occurs.		7. Torque converter	<u>AT-264</u>
				8. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-282</u>
			0	9. Front brake (brake band)	<u>AT-264</u>
			OFF vehicle	10. Input clutch	<u>AT-286</u>
				11. Gear system	<u>AT-250</u>
				12. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-296</u>
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>
				3. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-116</u>
			ON vehicle	4. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-109</u>
42		Slips at lock-up.		5. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-118</u>
				6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-96</u>
				7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-230</u>
	Slips/Will Not			8. Torque converter	<u>AT-264</u>
	Engage			9. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-282</u>
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-124</u>
			ON vehicle	4. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-163,</u> <u>AT-147</u>
				5. PNP switch	<u>AT-105</u>
				6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-96</u>
		No creep at all.		7. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-227</u>
		Refer to AT-186, "Vehi-		8. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-230</u>
40		<u>cle Does Not Creep</u> Backward In "R" Posi-		9. Torque converter	<u>AT-264</u>
43		tion", AT-189, "Vehi-		10. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-282</u>
		<u>cle Does Not Creep</u> Forward In "D" Posi-		11. 1st one-way clutch	<u>AT-291</u>
		tion"		12. Gear system	<u>AT-250</u>
				13. Reverse brake	<u>AT-264</u>
			OFF vehicle	14. Direct clutch	<u>AT-298</u>
				15. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-17}}$ , $\underline{\text{AT-18}}$ .)	<u>AT-264</u>
				16. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-17}}$ , $\underline{\text{AT-18}}$ .)	<u>AT-264</u>

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	A
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	-
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>	D
			ON vehicle	3. PNP switch	<u>AT-105</u>	B
		Vehicle cannot run in		4. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-227</u>	-
44		all positions.		5. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-230</u>	AT
				6. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-282</u>	-
			OFF vehicle	7. Gear system	<u>AT-250</u>	-
				8. Output shaft	<u>AT-264</u>	D
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	-
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>	E
			ON vehicle	3. PNP switch	<u>AT-105</u>	_
				4. Control cable adjustment	AT-227	-
				5. Control valve with TCM	AT-230	F
				6. Torque converter	AT-264	-
	Slips/Will	1	OFF vehicle	7. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-282</u>	-
45	Not			8. 1st one-way clutch	AT-291	G
	Engage			9. Gear system	AT-250	-
				10. Reverse brake	<u>AT-264</u>	Н
				11. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-17}}$ , $\underline{\text{AT-18}}$ .)	<u>AT-264</u>	-
				12. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-17}}$ , $\underline{\text{AT-18}}$ .)	<u>AT-264</u>	J
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>	-
			ON vehicle	3. PNP switch	<u>AT-105</u>	K
40		With selector lever in		4. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-227</u>	-
46		"R" position, driving is not possible.		5. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-230</u>	-
				6. Gear system	<u>AT-250</u>	- L
			OFF vehicle	7. Output shaft	<u>AT-264</u>	-
				8. Reverse brake	<u>AT-264</u>	M
				1. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-111,</u> <u>AT-132</u>	-
		Shift point is high in	<b></b>	2. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-124</u>	-
47	Others	"D" position.	ON vehicle	3. CAN communication line	<u>AT-96</u>	-
				4. ATF temperature sensor	<u>AT-127</u>	-
				5. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-230</u>	-

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-111,</u> <u>AT-132</u>
48		Shift point is low in "D" position.	ON vehicle	2. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-124</u>
				3. CAN communication line	<u>AT-96</u>
				4. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-230</u>
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-116</u>
				3. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-109</u>
		Judder occurs during	ON vehicle	4. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-111,</u> <u>AT-132</u>
49		lock-up.		5. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-124</u>
				6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-96</u>
				7. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-118</u>
				8. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-230</u>
			OFF vehicle	9. Torque converter	<u>AT-264</u>
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
			ON vehicle	2. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-116</u>
		Strange noise in "R" position. rs	ON vehicle	3. CAN communication line	<u>AT-96</u>
				4. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-230</u>
50			OFF vehicle	5. Torque converter	<u>AT-264</u>
	Others			6. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-282</u>
				7. Gear system	<u>AT-250</u>
				8. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-296</u>
				9. Reverse brake	<u>AT-264</u>
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
			ON vohiala	2. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-116</u>
			ON vehicle	3. CAN communication line	<u>AT-96</u>
51		Strange noise in "N" position.		4. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-230</u>
		Peemern		5. Torque converter	<u>AT-264</u>
			OFF vehicle	6. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-282</u>
				7. Gear system	<u>AT-250</u>
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
			ON vehicle	2. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-116</u>
			ON VEHICLE	3. CAN communication line	<u>AT-96</u>
				4. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-230</u>
52		Strange noise in "D"		5. Torque converter	<u>AT-264</u>
		position.		6. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-282</u>
			OFF vehicle	7. Gear system	<u>AT-250</u>
				8. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $AT-17$ , $AT-18$ .)	<u>AT-264</u>

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	А	
			1. PNP switch	<u>AT-105</u>			
				2. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	B	
		Vehicle dose not		3. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-227</u>	D	
		decelerate by engine	ON vehicle	4. 1st position switch	<u>AT-218</u>		
53		brake. Refer to <u>AT-218,</u>		5. ATF pressure switch 5	<u>AT-163</u>	AT	
55		<u>"Vehicle Does Not</u>		6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-96</u>	-	
		Decelerate By Engine		7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-230</u>		
		Brake" .		8. Input clutch	<u>AT-286</u>	D	
			OFF vehicle	9. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-296</u>		
				10. Direct clutch	<u>AT-298</u>	E	
					1. PNP switch	<u>AT-105</u>	
					2. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	_
			ON vehicle	3. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-227</u>	F	
				5. ATF pressure switch 6	<u>AT-165</u>		
54	Others			6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-96</u>	G	
		position.		7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-230</u>		
				8. Front brake (brake band)	<u>AT-264</u>		
				9. Input clutch	<u>AT-286</u>	Н	
				10. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-296</u>		
				1. PNP switch	<u>AT-105</u>		
				2. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>		
				3. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-227</u>		
			ON vehicle	4. 1st position switch	<u>AT-218</u>	J	
55		Engine brake does not operate in "1" position.		5. ATF pressure switch 5	<u>AT-163</u>		
55	55			6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-96</u>		
				7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-230</u>	K	
				8. Input clutch	<u>AT-286</u>		
			OFF vehicle	9. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-296</u>	L	
				10. Direct clutch	<u>AT-298</u>	_	

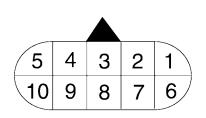
Μ

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-52</u>
			ON vehicle	3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-124</u>
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-96</u>
				5. Direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-147</u>
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-230</u>
				7. Torque converter	<u>AT-264</u>
				8. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-282</u>
56		Maximum speed low.		9. Input clutch	<u>AT-286</u>
				10. Gear system	<u>AT-250</u>
				11. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-296</u>
			OFF vehicle	12. Direct clutch	<u>AT-298</u>
				13. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{AT-17}$ , $\underline{AT-18}$ .)	<u>AT-264</u>
				14 Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>AT-17</u> , <u>AT-18</u> .)	<u>AT-264</u>
	Others		ON vehicle	1. Engine idle speed	<u>EC-76</u>
	Others	Extremely large		2. CAN communication line	<u>AT-96</u>
57		creep.		3. ATF pressure switch 5	<u>AT-163</u>
			OFF vehicle	4. Torque converter	<u>AT-264</u>
		With selector lever in	ON vehicle	1. PNP switch	<u>AT-105</u>
		"P" position, vehicle does not enter parking	ON vehicle	2. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-227</u>
58		does not enter parking condition or, with selector lever in another position, park- ing condition is not cancelled. Refer to <u>AT-180, "In</u> <u>"P" Position, Vehicle</u> <u>Moves When Pushed"</u>	OFF vehicle	3. Parking pawl components	<u>AT-250</u>
				1. PNP switch	<u>AT-105</u>
				2. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
59		Vehicle runs with transmission in "P"	ON vehicle	3. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-227</u>
59		position.		4. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-230</u>
				5. Parking pawl components	<u>AT-250</u>
			OFF vehicle	6. Gear system	<u>AT-250</u>

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	A			
				1. PNP switch	<u>AT-105</u>				
			ONLyshiele	2. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>	D			
			ON vehicle	3. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-227</u>	B			
				4. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-230</u>				
		Vehicle runs with		5. Input clutch	<u>AT-286</u>	AT			
		transmission in "N"		6. Gear system	<u>AT-250</u>	-			
60		position. Refer to <u>AT-181, "In</u>		7. Direct clutch	<u>AT-298</u>	-			
		"N" Position, Vehicle		8. Reverse brake	<u>AT-264</u>	D			
		<u>Moves"</u> .	OFF vehicle	9. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>AT-17</u> , <u>AT-18</u> .)	<u>AT-264</u>	E			
				10. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{AT-17}$ , $\underline{AT-18}$ .)	<u>AT-264</u>	F			
		Engine does not start in "N" or "P" position. Refer to <u>AT-179.</u> <u>"Engine Cannot Be</u>	in "N" or "P" position.	in "N" or "P" position.	in "N" or "P" position.		1. Ignition switch and starter	<u>PG-4, SC-</u> <u>10</u>	
61			ON vehicle	2. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-227</u>	G			
		Started In "P" or "N" Position".		3. PNP switch	<u>AT-105</u>				
	Others	Engine starts in posi-	ON vehicle	1. Ignition switch and starter	<u>PG-4, SC-</u> <u>10</u>	Η			
62		tions other than "N" or "P".		2. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-227</u>	•			
				3. PNP switch	<u>AT-105</u>	·			
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>				
				2. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-116</u>	J			
			<u> </u>	3. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-109</u>				
63		Engine stall.	ON vehicle	4. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-118</u>				
				5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-96</u>	K			
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-230</u>				
			OFF vehicle	7. Torque converter	<u>AT-264</u>	1			
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>				
				2. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-116</u>				
		Engine stalls when	ON Marking	3. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-109</u>	M			
64		select lever shifted "N"	ON vehicle	4. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-118</u>				
		→ "D", "R".		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-96</u>				
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-230</u>				
			OFF vehicle	7. Torque converter	<u>AT-264</u>				

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-51</u>
				2. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-163,</u> <u>AT-147</u>
	3. ATF pressure switch 1	3. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-159,</u> <u>AT-143</u>		
		not return to idle.	ON vehicle	4. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-124</u>
65	Others	s Refer to <u>AT-208,</u> <u>"Engine Speed Does</u> <u>Not Return to Idle"</u> .		5. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-111,</u> <u>AT-132</u>
			6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-96</u>	
				7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-230</u>
				8. Front brake (brake band)	<u>AT-264</u>
			OFF vehicle	9. Direct clutch	<u>AT-298</u>

# TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values A/T ASSEMBLY HARNESS CONNECTOR TERMINAL LAYOUT



#### **TCM INSPECTION TABLE**

erminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition	Data (Pyrex.)
1	Р	Power supply (Memory back-up)		Always	Battery voltage
2	Р	Power supply (Memory back-up)		Always	Battery voltage
3	L	CAN-H		-	-
4	V	K-line (CONSULT- Il signal)	The termina	al is connected to the data link connector for CONSULT-II.	-
5	В	Ground		Always	0V
6	Y/R	Power supply	(Con)	_	Battery voltage
0	1/1		OFF	_	0V
		Back-up lamp	A	Selector lever in "R" position.	0V
7	R	relay	(LON)	Selector lever in other positions.	Battery voltage
8	Р	CAN-L		-	-
			A	Selector lever in "N"," P" positions.	Battery voltage
9	B/R	Starter relay	(LON)	Selector lever in other positions.	0V
10	В	Ground		Always	0V

А

ECS00CEO

SCIA1658E

AT

В

D

## **CONSULT-II Function (A/T)**

ECS00CEP

CONSULT-II can display each diagnostic item using the diagnostic test modes shown following.

TCM diagnostic mode	Description
WORK SUPPORT	Supports inspections and adjustments. Commands are transmitted to the TCM for setting the status suitable for required operation, input/output signals are received from the TCM and received data is displayed.
SELF-DIAG RESULTS	Displays TCM self-diagnosis results.
DATA MONITOR	Displays TCM input/output data in real time.
CAN DIAG SUPPORT MNTR	The result of transmit/receive diagnosis of CAN communication can be read.
ACTIVE TEST	Operation of electrical loads can be checked by sending drive signal to them.
FUNCTION TEST	Conducted by CONSULT-II instead of a technician to determine whether each system is "OK" or "NG".
ECU PART NUMBER	TCM part number can be read.

### CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE

#### NOTICE:

1. The CONSULT-II electrically displays shift timing and lock-up timing (that is, operation timing of each solenoid).

Check for time difference between actual shift timing and the CONSULT-II display. If the difference is noticeable, mechanical parts (except solenoids, sensors, etc.) may be malfunctioning. Check mechanical parts using applicable diagnostic procedures.

- 2. Shift schedule (which implies gear position) displayed on CONSULT-II and that indicated in Service Manual may differ slightly. This occurs because of the following reasons:
- Actual shift schedule has more or less tolerance or allowance,
- Shift schedule indicated in Service Manual refers to the point where shifts start, and
- Gear position displayed on CONSULT-II indicates the point where shifts are completed.
- 3. Display of solenoid valves on CONSULT-II changes at the start of shifting, while gear position is displayed upon completion of shifting (which is computed by TCM).

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
ATF TEMP SE 1		3.3 - 2.7 - 0.9 V
ATF TEMP SE 2	0°C (32° F) - 20°C (68°F) - 80°C (176°F)	3.3 - 2.5 - 0.7 V
TCC SOLENOID	When perform slip lock-up	0.2 - 0.4 A
ICC SOLENOID	When perform lock-up	0.4 - 0.6 A
	Selector lever in "N", "P" position.	N/P
	Selector lever in "R" position.	R
	Selector lever in "D" position.	D
SLCT LVR POSI	Selector lever in "4" position.	4
	Selector lever in "3" position.	3
	Selector lever in "2" position.	2
	Selector lever in "1" position.	1
VHCL/S SE-A/T	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.
ENGINE SPEED	Engine running	Closely matches the tachometer reading.
LINE PRES SOL	During driving	0.2 - 0.6 A
TURBINE REV	During driving (lock-up ON)	Approximately matches the engine speed.
VHCL/S SE·MTR	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)	_
ATF PRES SW 1	Front brake engaged. Refer to AT-20	ON	_
AIF FRES SW I	Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-20	OFF	_
ATF PRES SW 2	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-20	ON	_
AIF FRES SW 2	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-20	OFF	_
ATF PRES SW 3	Input clutch engaged. Refer to AT-20	ON	
AIF FRES SW 5	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-20	OFF	/
ATF PRES SW 5	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to AT-20	ON	_
AIF FRES SW 5	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-20	OFF	
	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to AT-20	ON	
ATF PRES SW 6	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-20	OFF	
	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-20	0.6 - 0.8 A	
I/C SOLENOID	Input clutch engaged. Refer to AT-20	0 - 0.05 A	
	Front brake engaged. Refer to AT-20	0.6 - 0.8 A	
FR/B SOLENOID	Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-20	0 - 0.05 A	
	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-20	0.6 - 0.8 A	
D/C SOLENOID	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to AT-20	0 - 0.05 A	
	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-20	0.6 - 0.8 A	
HLR/C SOL	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to AT-20	0 - 0.05 A	
	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-20	ON	
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-20	OFF	
	Selector lever in "N","P" position.	ON	
STARTER RELAY	Selector lever in other position.	OFF	
	Released accelerator pedal.	0.0/8	
ACCELE POSI	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	8/8	
	Released accelerator pedal.	ON	
CLSD THL POS	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	OFF	
	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	ON	
W/O THL POS	Released accelerator pedal.	OFF	
	Depressed brake pedal.	ON	
BRAKE SW	Released brake pedal.	OFF	

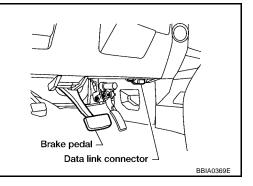
Μ

### **CONSULT-II SETTING PROCEDURE**

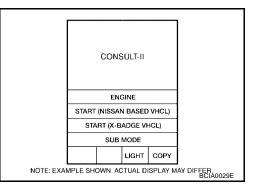
#### **CAUTION:**

If CONSULT-II is used with no connection of CONSULT-II CONVERTER, malfunctions might be detected in self-diagnosis depending on control unit which carry out CAN communication.

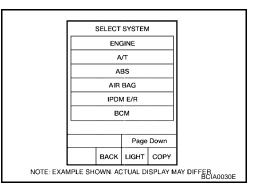
- For details, refer to the separate "CONSULT-II Operations Manual".
- 1. Turn ignition switch "OFF".
- 2. Connect CONSULT-II and CONSULT-II CONVERTER to data link connector, which is located in instrument lower panel on driver side.



- 3. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 4. Touch "START (NISSAN BASED VHCL)".



- 5. Touch "A/T". If "A/T" is not indicated, go to <u>GI-40, "CONSULT-II Data Link</u> <u>Connector (DLC) Circuit"</u>.
- 6. Perform each diagnostic test mode according to each service procedure.

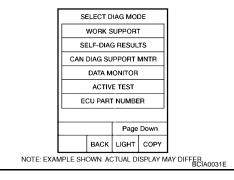


#### SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE Operation Procedure

After performing <u>AT-86, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>, place check marks for results on the <u>AT-46,</u> <u>"DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET"</u>. Reference pages are provided following the items.

1. Perform "CONSULT-II SETTING PROCEDURE". Refer to <u>AT-86, "CONSULT-II SETTING PROCEDURE"</u>

2. Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS". Display shows malfunction experienced since the last erasing operation.



X: Applicable, -: Not applicable

#### **Display Items List**

TCM self-OBD-II (DTC) diagnosis MIL indicator Items (CONSULT-II Malfunction is detected when... lamp\*1. screen terms) "A/T" with "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II CONSULT-II or GST CAN COMM CIRCUIT · When a malfunction is detected in CAN communications U1000 U1000 If this signal is ON other than in P or N position, this is judged to be a STARTER RELAY/ malfunction. P0615 CIRC (And if it is OFF in P or N position, this too is judged to be a malfunc-Н tion.) тсм TCM is malfunctioning. P0700 P0700 • PNP switch 1-4 signals input with impossible pattern **PNP SW/CIRC** P0705 P0705 "P" position is detected from N position without any other position being detected in between. TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor. **TURBINE REV S/CIRC** P0717 P0717 • TCM detects an irregularity only at position of 4th gear for turbine revolution sensor 2. • Signal from vehicle speed sensor A/T (Revolution sensor) not input due to cut line or the like VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT P0720 P0720 • Unexpected signal input during running (Revolution sensor) • After ignition switch is turned ON, unexpected signal input from vehicle speed sensor MTR before the vehicle starts moving ENGINE SPEED SIG • TCM does not receive the CAN communication signal from the ECM. P0725 TCC SOLENOID/CIRC • Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to cut line, short, or the like P0740 P0740 M • A/T cannot perform lock-up even if electrical circuit is good. A/T TCC S/V FNCTN P0744\*2 P0744 • TCM detects as irregular by comparing difference value with slip rotation. • Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to cut line, short, or the like L/PRESS SOL/CIRC P0745 P0745 TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value. • TCM does not receive the proper accelerator pedal position signals TP SEN/CIRC A/T P1705 P1705 (input by CAN communication) from ECM. • During running, the ATF temperature sensor signal voltage is exces-ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC P1710 P0710 sively high or low Signal (CAN communication) from vehicle speed sensor MTR not input VEH SPD SE/CIR·MTR due to cut line or the like P1721 Unexpected signal input during running • Except during shift change, the gear position and ATF pressure switch P1730 A/T INTERLOCK P1730 states are monitored and comparative judgement made.

А

В

AT

Ε

F

Κ

		TCM self- diagnosis	OBD-II (DTC)
Items (CONSULT-II screen terms)	Malfunction is detected when	"A/T" with CONSULT-II	MIL indicator lamp*1, "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II or GST
A/T 1ST E/BRAKING	• Each ATF pressure switch and solenoid current is monitored and if a pattern is detected having engine braking 1st gear other than in the "1" position, a malfunction is detected.	P1731	_
I/C SOLENOID/CIRC	<ul> <li>Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to functional malfunction, cut line, short, or the like</li> <li>TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.</li> </ul>	P1752	P1752
I/C SOLENOID FNCTN	• TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 3 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)	P1754	P1754*2
	<ul> <li>TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 3 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)</li> </ul>	1 1704	1 1104 2
FR/B SOLENOID/CIRC	<ul> <li>Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to functional malfunction, cut line, short, or the like</li> <li>TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.</li> </ul>	P1757	P1757
FR/B SOLENOID FNCT	<ul> <li>TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 1 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)</li> <li>TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 1 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)</li> </ul>	P1759	P1759*2
D/C SOLENOID/CIRC	<ul> <li>Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to cut line, short, or the like</li> <li>TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.</li> </ul>	P1762	P1762
D/C SOLENOID FNCTN	<ul> <li>TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 5 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)</li> <li>TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 5 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)</li> </ul>	P1764	P1764*2
HLR/C SOL/CIRC	<ul> <li>Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to functional malfunction, cut line, short, or the like</li> <li>TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.</li> </ul>	P1767	P1767
HLR/C SOL FNCTN	<ul> <li>TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 6 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)</li> <li>TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 6 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)</li> </ul>	P1769	P1769*2
LC/B SOLENOID/CIRC	• Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to functional malfunction, cut line, short, or the like	P1772	P1772
LC/B SOLENOID FNCT	<ul> <li>TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.</li> <li>Condition of ATF pressure switch 2 is different from monitor value, and relation between gear position and actual gear ratio is irregular.</li> </ul>	P1774	P1774*2
ATF PRES SW 1/CIRC	• TCM detects that actual gear ratio is normal, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 1 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)	P1841	_
ATF PRES SW 3/CIRC	• TCM detects that actual gear ratio is normal, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 3 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)	P1843	_

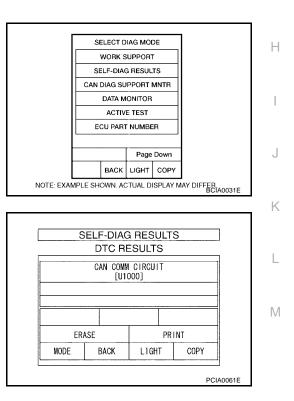
		TCM self- diagnosis	OBD-II (DTC)	А
Items (CONSULT-II screen terms)	Malfunction is detected when	"A/T" with CONSULT-II	MIL indicator lamp*1, "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II or GST	В
ATF PRES SW 5/CIRC	• TCM detects that actual gear ratio is normal, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 5 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)	P1845	_	AT
ATF PRES SW 6/CIRC	• TCM detects that actual gear ratio is normal, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 6 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)	P1846	_	D
NO DTC IS DETECTED FUR- THER TESTING MAY BE REQUIRED	<ul> <li>No NG item has been detected.</li> </ul>	Х	Х	E

\*1: Refer to EC-63, "Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)".

\*2:These malfunctions cannot be displayed MIL if another malfunction is assigned to MIL.

#### How to Erase Self-diagnostic Results

- 1. Perform "CONSULT-II SETTING PROCEDURE". Refer to AT-86, "CONSULT-II SETTING PROCEDURE"
- 2. Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS".



F

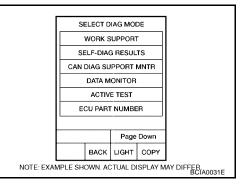
3. Touch "ERASE". (The self-diagnostic results will be erased.)

#### DATA MONITOR MODE Operation Procedure

- 1. Perform "CONSULT-II SETTING PROCEDURE". Refer to AT-86, "CONSULT-II SETTING PROCEDURE"
- 2. Touch "DATA MONITOR".

NOTE:

When malfunction is detected, CONSULT-II performs "REAL-TIME DIAGNOSIS". Also, any malfunction detected while in this mode will be displayed at real time.



#### **Display Items List**

X: Standard, -: Not applicable

	Monitor Item Selection				
Monitored item (Unit)	ECU INPUT SIGNALS	MAIN SIG- NALS	SELEC- TION FROM MENU	Remarks	
VHCL/S SE·A/T (km/h)	Х	Х	Х	Revolution sensor	
VHCL/S SE·MTR (km/h)	Х	—	Х		
ACCELE POSI (0.0/8)	Х	—	Х	Accelerator pedal position signal	
THROTTLE POSI (0.0/8)	Х	x	х	Degree of opening for accelerator recognized by the TCM For fail-safe operation, the specific value used for control is displayed.	
CLSD THL POS (ON-OFF display)	Х	—	Х	Signal input with CAN communications	
W/O THL POS (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	Х	Signal input with CAN communications	
BRAKE SW (ON-OFF display)	Х	—	Х	Stop lamp switch	
GEAR	_	Х	Х	Gear position recognized by the TCM updated after gear-shifting	
ENGINE SPEED (rpm)	Х	Х	Х		
TURBINE REV (rpm)	Х	Х	Х		
OUTPUT REV (rpm)	Х	Х	Х		
GEAR RATIO	_	Х	Х		
TC SLIP SPEED (rpm)	_	Х	Х	Difference between engine speed and torque converter input shaft speed	
F SUN GR REV (rpm)	_	_	Х		
F CARR GR REV (rpm)	_	_	Х		
ATF TEMP SE 1 (V)	Х	—	Х		
ATF TEMP SE 2 (V)	Х	_	Х		
ATF TEMP 1 (°C)	_	Х	Х		
ATF TEMP 2 (°C)	_	Х	Х		
BATTERY VOLT (V)	Х	_	Х		
ATF PRES SW 1 (ON-OFF display)	Х	Х	Х	(for FR/B solenoid)	
ATF PRES SW 2 (ON-OFF display)	Х	Х	Х	(for LC/B solenoid)	
ATF PRES SW 3 (ON-OFF display)	Х	Х	Х	(for I/C solenoid)	
ATF PRES SW 5 (ON-OFF display)	Х	Х	Х	(for D/C solenoid)	

	Мог	nitor Item Sele	ction		
Monitored item (Unit)	ECU INPUT SIGNALS	MAIN SIG- NALS	SELEC- TION FROM MENU	Remarks	A
ATF PRES SW 6 (ON-OFF display)	Х	Х	Х	(for HLR/C solenoid)	
PNP SW 1 (ON-OFF display)	Х	—	Х		
PNP SW 2 (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	Х		AT
PNP SW 3 (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	Х		
PNP SW 4 (ON-OFF display)	Х	—	Х		D
SLCT LVR POSI	_	x	x	Selector lever position is recognized by the TCM. For fail-safe operation, the specific value used for control is displayed.	E
1 POSITION SW (ON-OFF display)	Х	—	Х	1st position switch	
OD CONT SW (ON-OFF display)	Х	—	Х	4th position switch	F
POWERSHIFT SW (ON-OFF display)	Х	—	Х		1
HOLD SW (ON-OFF display)	Х	—	Х	]	
MANU MODE SW (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	Х		G
NON M-MODE SW (ON-OFF display)	Х	—	Х	Not mounted but displayed	
UP SW LEVER (ON-OFF display)	Х	—	Х	Not mounted but displayed.	Н
DOWN SW LEVER (ON-OFF display)	Х	—	Х		
SFT UP ST SW (ON-OFF display)	_	—	Х		
SFT DWN ST SW (ON-OFF display)	_	—	Х		
ASCD-OD CUT (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х		
ASCD-CRUISE (ON-OFF display)	_	—	Х		
ABS SIGNAL (ON-OFF display)	_	—	Х		J
ACC OD CUT (ON-OFF display)	—	—	Х	ICC (Intelligent cruise control)	
ACC SIGNAL (ON-OFF display)	—	—	Х		Κ
TCS GR/P KEEP (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х		
TCS SIGNAL 2 (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х		
TCS SIGNAL 1 (ON-OFF display)	—	—	Х		L
TCC SOLENOID (A)	_	Х	Х		
LINE PRES SOL (A)	_	Х	Х		Μ
I/C SOLENOID (A)	_	Х	Х		
FR/B SOLENOID (A)	—	Х	Х		
D/C SOLENOID (A)	_	Х	Х		
HLR/C SOL (A)	_	Х	Х		
ON OFF SOL (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х	LC/B solenoid	
TCC SOL MON (A)	_		Х		
L/P SOL MON (A)	—		Х		
I/C SOL MON (A)			Х		
FR/B SOL MON (A)	-	_	Х		
D/C SOL MON (A)	—		Х		
HLR/C SOL MON (A)	_	_	Х		
ONOFF SOL MON (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х	LC/B solenoid	
P POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	_	—	Х		

Revision: November 2009

Monitored item (Unit) ECU INPUT SIGNALS SELEC- TION FROM MENU	
R POSI IND (ON-OFF display) — — X	
N POSI IND (ON-OFF display) — — X	
D POSI IND (ON-OFF display) — — X	
4TH POSI IND (ON-OFF display) — — X	
3RD POSI IND (ON-OFF display) — — X	
2ND POSI IND (ON-OFF display) — — X	
1ST POSI IND (ON-OFF display) — — X	
MANU MODE IND (ON-OFF display) — — X Not mounted but displayed	
POWER M LAMP (ON-OFF display)     —     X     Not mounted but displayed.	
F-SAFE IND/L (ON-OFF display) — — X	
ATF WARN LAMP (ON-OFF display) — — X	
BACK-UP LAMP (ON-OFF display) — — X	
STARTER RELAY (ON-OFF display) — — X	
PNP SW3 MON (ON-OFF display) — — X	
C/V CLB ID1 — — X	
C/V CLB ID2 — — X	
C/V CLB ID3 — — X	
UNIT CLB ID1 — — X	
UNIT CLB ID2 — — X	
UNIT CLB ID3 — — X	
TRGT GR RATIO — — X	
TRGT PRES TCC (kPa) — — X	
TRGT PRES L/P (kPa) — — X	
TRGT PRES I/C (kPa) — — X	
TRGT PRE FR/B (kPa) — — X	
TRGT PRES D/C (kPa) — — X	
TRG PRE HLR/C (kPa) — — X	
SHIFT PATTERN — — X	
DRV CST JUDGE — — X	
START RLY MON – – X	
NEXT GR POSI — — X	
SHIFT MODE — — X	
MANU GR POSI — — X	
VEHICLE SPEED (km/h) — X X Vehicle speed recognized by the TCI	И.
Voltage (V)    X     Displays the value measured by the value measur	voltage
Frequency (Hz) — — X	
DUTY-HI (high) (%) — — X	
DUTY-LOW (low) (%)    X     The value measured by the pulse proplayed.	be is dis-
PLS WIDTH-HI (ms) — — X	
PLS WIDTH-LOW (ms) — — X	

#### DTC WORK SUPPORT MODE Operation Procedure

- 1. Perform "CONSULT-II SETTING PROCEDURE". Refer to AT-86, "CONSULT-II SETTING PROCEDURE"
- 2. Touch "DTC WORK SUPPORT".

3. Touch select item menu.

4. Touch "START".

WORK SUPPORT SELF-DIAG RESULTS AT CAN DIAG SUPPORT MNTR DATA MONITOR ACTIVE TEST ECU PART NUMBER D Page Down BACK LIGHT COPY NOTE: EXAMPLE SHOWN. ACTUAL DISPLAY MAY DIFFER BCIA0031E Ε SELECT WORK ITEM F LC/B SOL FUNCTN CHECK TCC SOL FUNCTN CHECK D/C SOL FUNCTN CHECK I/C SOL FUNCTN CHECK FR/B SOL FUNCTN CHECK Н HLR/C SOL FUNCTN CHECK SCIA0512E TCC SOL FUNCTN CHECK TCC SOL function will be checkd. comfirm its check process and start. Κ L SCIA5159E

SELECT DIAG MODE

А

В

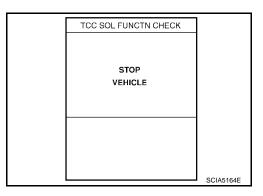
Μ

 Perform driving test according to "DTC CONFIRMATION PRO-CEDURE" in "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".

TCC SOL FUNCTN		
OUT OF CONDT		
MONITOR		
ACCELE POSI		
GEAR		
TCC SOLENOID		
VEHICLE SPEED	XXXkm/h	SCIA5160E

• When testing conditions are satisfied, CONSULT-II screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".

TCC SOL FUNCTN		
TESTING		
MONITOR		
ACCELE POSI		
GEAR		
TCC SOLENOID		
VEHICLE SPEED	XXXkm/h	SCIA5161E



 If "NG" appears on the screen, malfunction may exist. Go to "Diagnostic Procedure".

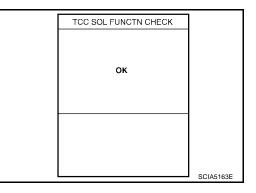
TCC SOL FUNCTN CHECK	
NG	
	SCIA5162E

- 7. Perform test drive to check gear shift feeling in accordance with instructions displayed.
- 8. Touch "YES" or "NO".

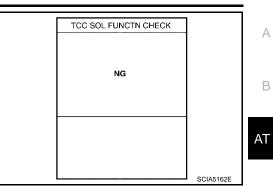
6.

Stop vehicle.

9. CONSULT-II procedure is ended.



• If "NG" appears on the screen, a malfunction may exist. Go to "Diagnostic Procedure".



### **Display Items List**

DTC work support item	Description	Check item	
I/C SOL FUNCTN CHECK*	-	—	Е
FR/B SOL FUNCTN CHECK*	-	—	
D/C SOL FUNCTN CHECK*	-	_	
HLR/C SOL FUNCTN CHECK*	_	—	F
LC/B SOL FUNCTN CHECK*	-	_	
	Following items for "TCC solenoid function (lock-up) " can be con- firmed.	TCC solenoid valve	G
TCC SOL FUNCTN CHECK	• Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not)	<ul> <li>Hydraulic control circuit</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)</li> </ul>		H

\*: Do not use, but displayed.

Μ

L

I

J

Κ

А

В

D

### **DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE**

### Description

CAN (Controller Area Network) is a serial communication line for real time application. It is an on-vehicle multiplex communication line with high data communication speed and excellent malfunction detection ability. Many electronic control units are equipped onto a vehicle, and each control unit shares information and links with other control units during operation (not independent). In CAN communication, control units are connected with 2 communication lines (CAN H line, CAN L line) allowing a high rate of information transmission with less wiring. Each control unit transmits/receives data but selectively reads required data only.

## **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT" with CONSULT-II is detected when TCM cannot communicate to other control units.

### Possible Cause

Harness or connectors (CAN communication line is open or shorted.)

### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

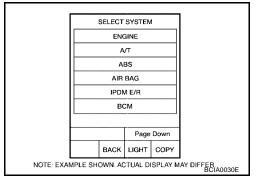
#### NOTE:

# If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine and wait for at least 6 seconds.
- 4. If DTC is detected, go to AT-99, "Diagnostic Procedure".



### **WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".

ECS00CEQ

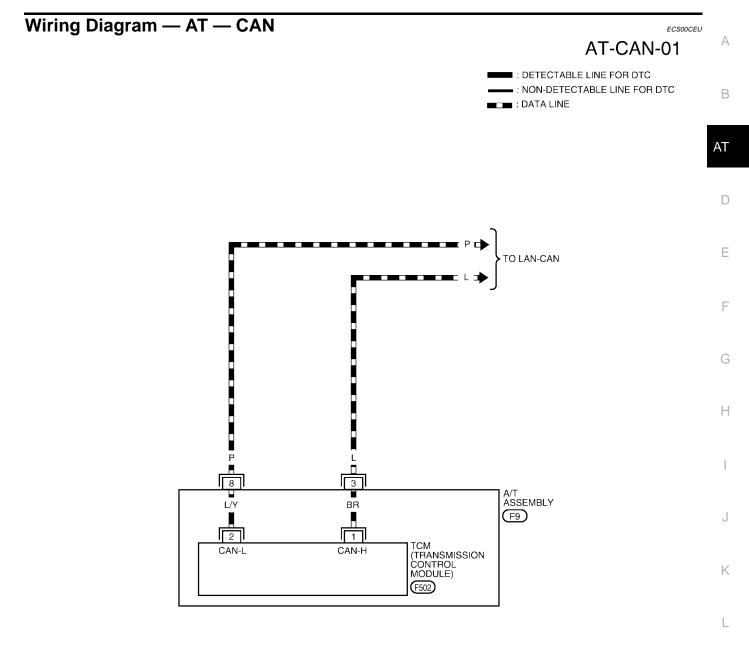
ECS00CER

PFP:23710

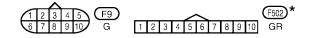
ECS00CET

ECS00CES

### **DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE**



Μ



 $\boldsymbol{\star}$  : THIS CONNECTOR IS NOT SHOWN IN "HARNESS LAYOUT" OF PG SECTION.

BCWA0320E

# DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

TCM terminals	ΓCM terminals and data are reference value. Measured between each terminal and ground.					
Terminal	Wire color	Item	Condition	Data (Approx.)		
3	L	CAN-H	-	-		
8	Р	CAN-L	-	-		

### **Diagnostic Procedure**

### 1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION CIRCUIT

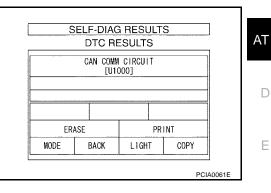
#### (I) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON" and start engine.
- 2. Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

Is any malfunction of the "CAN COMM CIRCUIT" indicated?

YES >> Print out CONSULT-II screen, GO TO LAN section. Refer to LAN-3, "Precautions When Using CONSULT-II"

#### NO >> INSPECTION END



F

Н

Κ

L

Μ

ECS00CEV

А

В

D

Е

# **DTC P0615 START SIGNAL CIRCUIT**

# Description

TCM prohibits cranking other than at "P" or "N" position.

# CONSULT-II Reference Value

Item name	Condition	Display value	
STARTER RELAY	Selector lever in "N", "P" position.	ON	
	Selector lever in other position.	OFF	

### **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0615 STARTER RELAY/CIRC" with CONSULT-II is detected when park/neutral (PNP) relay (starter relay) is switched "ON" other than at "P" or "N" position. (Or when switched "OFF" at "P" or "N" position).

### **Possible Cause**

- Harness or connectors [The park/neutral position (PNP) relay (starter relay) and TCM circuit is open or shorted.]
- Park/neutral position (PNP) relay (starter relay)

# **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

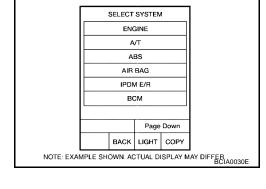
#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (I) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. 2.
- 3. Start engine.
- Drive vehicle for at least 2 consecutive seconds. 4.
- 5. If DTC is detected, go to AT-102, "Diagnostic Procedure".



ECS00CEY

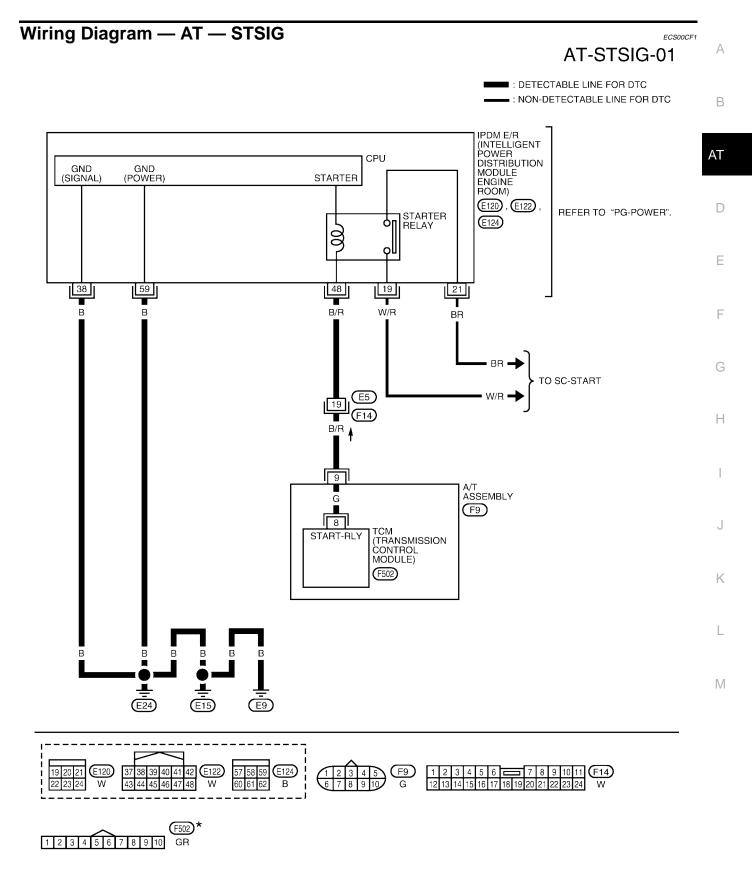
PFP:25230

ECS00CEW

ECS00CEX

ECS00CEZ

ECS00CE0



 $\bigstar$  : THIS CONNECTOR IS NOT SHOWN IN "HARNESS LAYOUT" OF PG SECTION.

BCWA0321E

TCM terminals and data are reference value. Measured between each terminal and ground.

Terminal	ltem	Condition		Data (Approx.)
		A	Selector lever in "N" and "P" positions.	Battery voltage
9	Starter relay	(LON)	Selector lever in other positions.	٥V

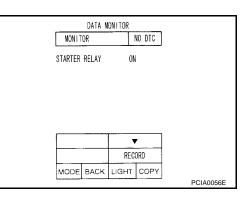
# **Diagnostic Procedure**

## 1. CHECK STARTER RELAY

#### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and check monitor "STARTER RELAY" ON/OFF.

Item name	Condition	Display value	
STARTER RELAY	Selector lever in "N", "P" positions.	ON	
OWNER	Selector lever in other positions.	OFF	



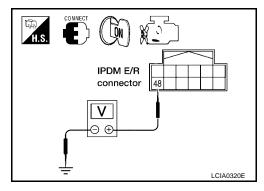
### **Without CONSULT-II**

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Check voltage between the IPDM E/R connector and ground.

ltem	Terminal		Shift position	Voltage (Approx.)
Starter 48	Ground	"N" and "P"	Battery voltage	
relay	40	Ground	"R" and "D"	0V

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> GO TO 2.



# 2. check harness between a/t assembly harness connector and iPDM e/r conector.

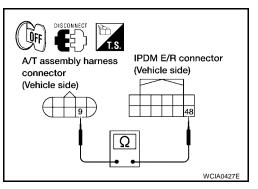
- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector and IPDM E/R connector.

ltem	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
A/T assembly harness con- nector	F9	9	Yes
IPDM E/R connector	E122	48	

- Check continuity between A/T assembly harness connector and IPDM E/R connector.
- 4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 5. Reinstall any part removed.

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 3.
- NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.



ECS00CF2

# 3. CHECK TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

- 1. Remove control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-230, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature</u> <u>Sensor 2"</u>.
- 2. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector and TCM connector.
- Check continuity between A/T assembly harness connector terminal and TCM connector terminal.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
A/T assembly harness con- nector	F9	9	Yes
TCM connector	F502	8	

- 4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 5. Reinstall any part removed.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Replace open circuit or short to ground and short to power in harness or connectors.

#### 4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

- Starter relay, Refer to <u>SC-10, "STARTING SYSTEM"</u>.
- IPDM E/R, Refer to <u>PG-18</u>, "IPDM E/R (INTELLIGENT POWER DISTRIBUTION MODULE ENGINE <u>ROOM)"</u>.

#### OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-230, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid</u> <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u>
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

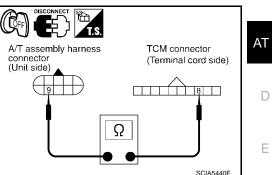
# 5. снеск отс

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to <u>AT-100, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u>.

#### OK or NG

- OK >> INSPECTION END
- NG >> GO TO 2.



A

В

F

Н

Κ

L

Μ

## **DTC P0700 TCM**

# **DTC P0700 TCM**

### Description

The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The TCM controls the A/T.

### **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0700 TCM" with CONSULT-II is detected when the TCM is malfunctioning.

### Possible Cause

TCM.

### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

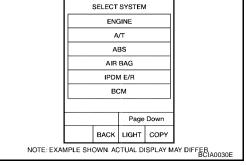
#### NOTE:

#### If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.) 1.
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Run engine for at least 2 consecutive seconds at idle speed.
- 5. If DTC is detected, go to AT-104, "Diagnostic Procedure".



### B WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

### **Diagnostic Procedure**

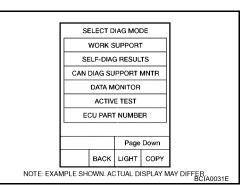
CHECK DTC

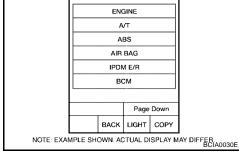
#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.) 1.
- Select "SELF DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-2 Ш
- Touch "ERASE". 3.
- Turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds. 4.
- Perform DTC Confirmation Procedure, AT-104, "DTC Confirma-5. tion Procedure".

#### Is the "TCM" displayed again?

- YES >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-230, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- NO >> INSPECTION END





PFP:31036

ECS00CLQ

ECS00CLR

ECS00CLS

ECS00CLT

ECS00CLU

# DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH

### DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH

### Description

- The park/neutral position (PNP) switch includes a transmission position switch.
- The transmission range switch detects the selector lever position and sends a signal to the TCM.

### CONSULT-II Reference Value

Item name	Condition	Display value	AT
	Selector lever in "N", "P" positions.	N/P	
	Selector lever in "R" position.	R	
SLCTLVR POSI	Selector lever in "D" position.	D	D
	Selector lever in "4" position.	4	
	Selector lever in "3" position.	3	E
	Selector lever in "2" position.	2	
	Selector lever in "1" position.	1	

### **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0705 PNP SW/CIRC" with CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM does not receive the correct voltage signal from the PNP switch 1, 2, 3, 4 based on the gear position.
- When no other position but "P" position is detected from "N" positions.

Po	ssible Cause	ECS00CF6	
•	Harness or connectors [The park/neutral position (PNP) switch 1, 2, 3, 4 and TCM circuit is open or shorted.]		
•	Park/neutral position (PNP) switch 1, 2, 3, 4		,
DT	C Confirmation Procedure	ECS00CF7	

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

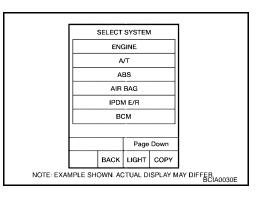
NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 2 consecutive seconds.
   THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.2V
- 5. If DTC is detected, go to AT-107, "Diagnostic Procedure" .



### WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

PFP:32006

ECS00CF3

ECS00CF4

ECS00CF5

Н

Κ

L

Μ

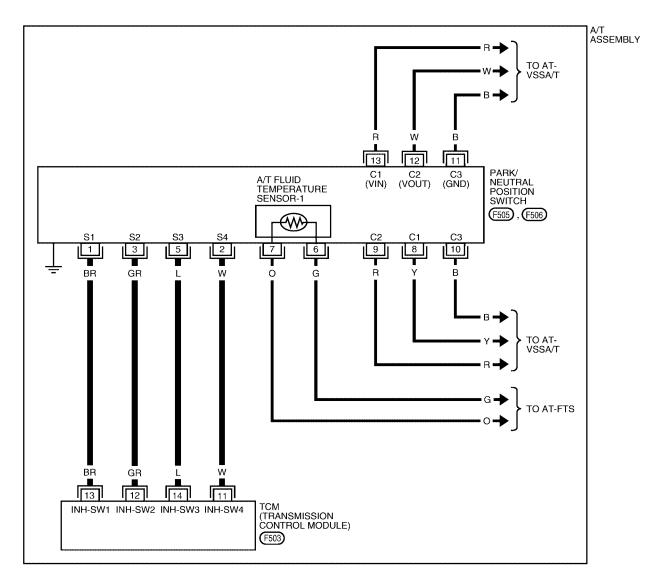
А

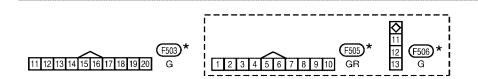
### DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH

### Wiring Diagram — AT — PNP/SW

# AT-PNP/SW-01

DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC





\*: THIS CONNECTOR IS NOT SHOWN IN "HARNESS LAYOUT" OF PG SECTION.

BCWA0520E

# **DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH**

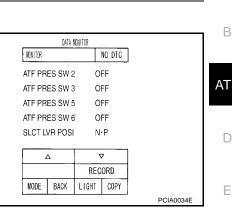
### **Diagnostic Procedure**

### CHECK PNP SW CIRCUIT

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Check if correct selector lever position (N/P, R or D) is displayed as selector lever is moved into each position.

Item name	Condition	Display value
	Selector lever in "N", "P" positions.	N/P
	Selector lever in "R" position.	R
SLCTLVR POSI	Selector lever in "D" position.	D
	Selector lever in "4" position.	4
	Selector lever in "3" position.	3
	Selector lever in "2" position.	2
	Selector lever in "1" position.	1



OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5. NG

>> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Perform TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to AT-167, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# **3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM**

Check the following items:

A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. F

Н

J

Κ

L

Μ

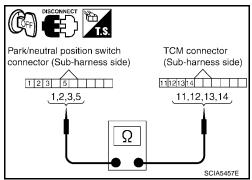
А

ECS00CF9

### 4. CHECK SUB-HARNESS

- 1. Remove control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-230, "Control Valve</u> <u>With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- 2. Disconnect park/neutral position switch connector and TCM connector.
- 3. Check continuity between park/neutral position switch connector terminals and TCM connector terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	1	Yes
TCM connector	F503	13	-
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	2	Yes
TCM connector	F503	11	
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	3	Yes
TCM connector	F503	12	-
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	5	Yes
TCM connector	F503	14	



- 4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 5. Reinstall any part removed.

#### OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-230, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid</u> <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- NG >> Replace open circuit or short to ground and short to power in harness or connectors.

# 5. снеск отс

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to AT-105, "DTC Confirmation Procedure" .

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

## **DTC P0717 TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR**

# Revision: November 2009

## **DTC P0717 TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR**

## Description

The turbine revolution sensor detects input shaft rpm (revolutions per minute). It is located on the input side of the automatic transmission. Monitors revolution of sensor 1 and sensor 2 for non-standard conditions.

## **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

CONSULT-II Reference	value	ECS00CGU	
Item name	Condition	Display value (rpm)	AT
TURBINE REV	During driving (lock-up ON)	Approximately matches the engine speed.	
On Board Diagnosis Lo	ogic	ECS00CGV	D
• This is an OBD-II self-diagr	nostic item.		D
• Diagnostic trouble code "PC conditions.	0717 TURBINE REV S/CIRC" with CON	SULT-II is detected under the following	E
	e the proper voltage signal from the sen gularity only at position of 4th gear for tu		
Possible Cause		ECS00CGW	F
Harness or connectors     (The sensor circuit is open	or shorted.)		G
• Turbine revolution sensor 1	, 2		G
<b>DTC Confirmation Proc</b>	edure	EC\$00CGX	
<b>CAUTION:</b> Always drive vehicle at a safe	speed.		Η
NOTE:	ure" has been previously performed,	always turn ignition switch "OFF"	I
and wait at least 10 seconds l	before performing the next test.		
	owing procedure to confirm the malfunct	tion is eliminated.	J
<ul> <li>WITH CONSULT-II</li> <li>Turn ignition switch "ON". (I</li> </ul>	Do not start engine )		
	node for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.	SELECT SYSTEM	
	the following conditions for at least 5	ENGINE A/T	Κ
consecutive seconds.		ABS	
VHCL SPEED SE: 40 km/ł ENGINE SPEED: 1,500 rp		AIR BAG IPDM E/R	L
ACCELE POS: 0.5/8 or mo		BCM	
Selector lever: "D" position			
Gear position (Turbine rev	volution sensor 1): 4th or 5th posi-	BACK LIGHT COPY	M
	volution sensor 2): All position	NOTE: EXAMPLE SHOWN: ACTUAL DISPLAY MAY DIFFER	

Gear position (Turbine revolution sensor 2): All position Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased

engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

4. If DTC is detected, go to AT-110, "Diagnostic Procedure".

#### WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

PFP:31935 ECS00CGT

FCS00CGU

В

А

## **Diagnostic Procedure**

## 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Vehicle start and read out the value of "TURBINE REV".

Item name	Condition	Display value (rpm)
TURBINE REV	During driving (lock-up ON)	Approximately matches the engine speed.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

#### DATA KONITOR NONITOR NO DTC W/O THL POS OFF OFF BRAKE SW ENGINE SPEED 0 rpm TURBINE REV 0 rpm OUTPUT REV 0 rpm $\nabla$ RECORD MODE BACK LIGHT COPY PCIA0041E

## 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-167, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u>CUIT".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## **3.** DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

• The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-230, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid</u> <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 4. снеск отс

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to <u>AT-109</u>, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

- OK >> INSPECTION END
- NG >> GO TO 2.

DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOF	R A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)
--------------------------------	---------------------------

### Description

The revolution sensor detects the revolution of the idler gear parking pawl lock gear and emits a pulse signal. The pulse signal is sent to the TCM which converts it into vehicle speed.

## CONSULT-II Reference Value

Item name	Condition	Display value (km/h)
VHCL/S SE·A/T	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.

### On Board Diagnosis Logic

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0720 VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT" with CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.
- After ignition switch is turned "ON", irregular signal input from vehicle speed sensor MTR before the vehicle starts moving.

### **Possible Cause**

- Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
- Revolution sensor
- Vehicle speed sensor MTR

### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

#### **CAUTION:**

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

#### NOTE:

# If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Drive vehicle and check for an increase of "VHCL/S SE·A/T" value in response to "VHCL/S SE·MTR" value. If the check result is NG, go to <u>AT-114, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>. If the check result is OK, go to following step.
- 4. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.
   VHCL SPEED SE: 30 km/h (19 MPH) or more

#### THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.0/8

Selector lever: "D" position Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

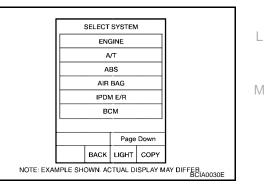
If the check result is NG, go to <u>AT-114, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>. If the check result is OK, go to following step.

6. Maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

## ENGINE SPEED: 3,500 rpm or more

THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test. If the check result is NG, go to <u>AT-114, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.

#### AT-111



PFP:32702

ECS00CFA

ECS00CFB

ECS00CFC

ECS00CFD

ECS00CFE

А

Е

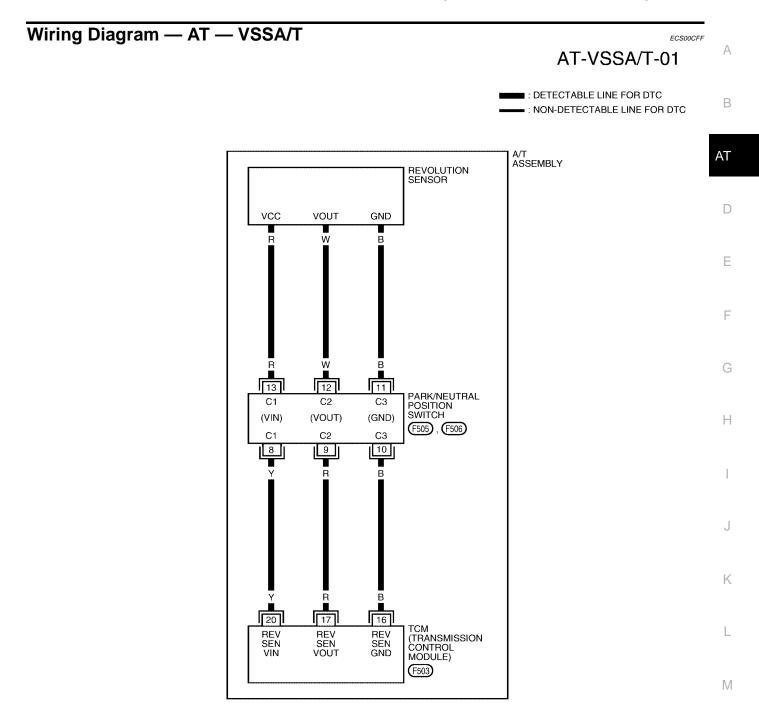
F

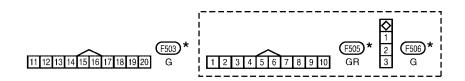
Н

Κ

## 

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".





\*: THIS CONNECTOR IS NOT SHOWN IN "HARNESS LAYOUT" OF PG SECTION.

BCWA0497E

## **Diagnostic Procedure**

### 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON".
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start the engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "VHCL/S SE-A/T" while driving. Check the value changes according to driving speed.

Item name	Condition	Display value (km/h)
VHCL/S SE-A/T	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.

·		ONITOR		
MONIT	DR	N	IO DTC	
VHCL/S	SE-A/T	Ok	m/h	
VHCL/S	SE-MTF	₹ Ok	m/h	
ACCELE	POSI	0.	0/8	
THROT	FLE POS	0.	0/8	
CLSD TI	HL POS	O	N	
W/O TH	L POS	O	F	
		7	7	
		REC	ORD	
MODE	BACK	LIGHT	COPY	
				SCIA2148

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6. NG >> GO TO 2.

### 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-167, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u> <u>CUIT"</u>

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

ECS00CFG

### 4. CHECK SUB-HARNESS

- 1. Remove control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-230, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature</u> <u>Sensor 2"</u>.
- 2. Disconnect park/neutral position switch connector and TCM connector.
- 3. Check continuity between park/neutral position switch connector terminals and TCM connector terminals.

					A <b>T</b>
Connector	Terminal	Continuity	Park/neutral position switch	TCM connector	AT
F505	8	Yes			
F503	20		8,9,10		D
F505	9	Yes	Ω	<b>P</b>	E
F503	17				_
F505	10	Yes		SCIA5458E	I F
F503	16				
	F505 F503 F505 F503 F505	F505     8       F503     20       F505     9       F503     17       F505     10	F505         8         Yes           F503         20         Yes           F505         9         Yes           F503         17         Yes           F505         10         Yes	ConnectorTerminalContinuityPark/neutral position switch connector (Sub-harness side)F5058YesF50320YesF5059YesF50317Yes	F505         8         Yes           F503         20           F505         9           F503         17           F505         10           Yes

5 ነ|

- 4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 5. Reinstall any part removed.

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 5.
- NG >> Replace open circuit or short to ground and short to power in harness or connectors.

### 5. REPLACE THE REVOLUTION SENSOR AND CHECK DTC

- 1. Replace the revolution sensor. Refer to <u>AT-264, "Disassembly"</u>.
- 2. Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Refer to AT-111, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

- OK >> INSPECTION END
- NG >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-230, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid</u> <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

## 6. снеск отс

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to <u>AT-111, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u>. OK or NG

- OK >> INSPECTION END
- NG >> GO TO 2.

А

В

Н

Κ

L

Μ

## DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL

## **DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL**

## Description

The engine speed signal is sent from the ECM to the TCM.

### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

Item name	Condition	Display value (rpm)
ENGINE SPEED	Engine running	Closely matches the tachometer reading.

## **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIG" with CONSULT-II is detected when TCM does not receive the ignition signal from ECM during engine cranking or running.

## **Possible Cause**

Harness or connectors (The ECM to the TCM circuit is open or shorted.)

## **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

# If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 10 consecutive seconds.
   VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more ACCELE POSI: More than 1/8 Selector lever: "D" position
- 3. If DTC is detected, go to AT-116, "Diagnostic Procedure" .

## **Diagnostic Procedure**

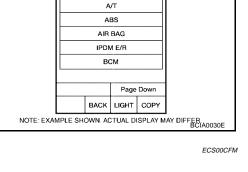
### 1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-86}}, \underline{\text{"SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"}}$  .

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to <u>AT-96, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE"</u>. NO >> GO TO 2.

AT-116



SELECT SYSTEM

PFP:24825

ECS00CFH

ECS00CFI

ECS00CE.I

ECS00CFK

ECS00CFL

## 2. снеск отс with тсм

#### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. While monitoring engine speed, check for engine speed change corresponding to wide-open throttle position signal.

Item name	Condition	Display value (rpm)
ENGINE SPEED	Engine running	Closely matches the tachometer reading.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Check the ignition signal circuit.

• Refer to EC-618, "IGNITION SIGNAL" .

## 3. СНЕСК ДТС

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to <u>AT-116, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 4.

### 4. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to AT-167, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND C CUIT" .	<u> IR-</u>
OK or NG	J
OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	J
5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	K
Check the following items:	
<ul> <li>The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ul>	lec-

OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-230, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid</u> <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

А

В

AT

D

Ε

F

Н

PCIA0041E

DATA NONITOR

NONITOR

W/O THL POS

ENGINE SPEED

TURBINE REV

OUTPUT REV

MODE BACK

BRAKE SW

NO DTC

OFF

OFF

0 rpm

0 rpm

0 rpm

V

RECORD

LIGHT COPY

## DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

## Description

- The torque converter clutch solenoid valve is activated, with the gear in D4, D5 by the TCM in response to signals sent from the vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Torque converter clutch piston operation will then be controlled.
- Lock-up operation, however, is prohibited when A/T fluid temperature is too low.
- When the accelerator pedal is depressed (less than 1/8) in lock-up condition, the engine speed should not change abruptly. If there is a big jump in engine speed, there is no lock-up.

## CONSULT-II Reference Value

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
TCC SOLENOID	When performing slip lock-up	0.2 - 0.4 A
	When performing lock-up	0.4 - 0.6 A

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0740 TCC SOLENOID/CIRC" with CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

## Possible Cause

- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)

## **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

#### CAUTION:

#### Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

# If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

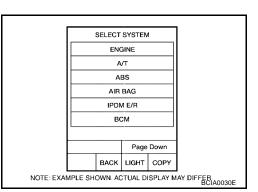
#### B WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.
   VHCL SPEED SE: 80 km/h (50 MPH) or more ACCELE POS: 0.5/8 1.0/8 SELECTOR LEVER: "D" position Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions
- 4. If DTC is detected go to AT-119, "Diagnostic Procedure".

#### G WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

required for this test.



PFP:31940

ECS00CFN

ECS00CFO

ECS00CFP

ECS00CFQ

ECS00CFR

## Diagnostic Procedure

## 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON".
- Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "TCC SOLENOID" while driving.

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
TCC SOLENOID	When performing slip lock-up	0.2 - 0.4 A
ICC SOLENOID	When performing lock-up	0.4 - 0.6 A

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

## 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT	
Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-167, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u> <u>CUIT"</u> . <u>OK or NG</u>	G
OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	Н
3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
<ul> <li>Check the following items:</li> <li>The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ul>	J
OK or NG         OK       >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-230, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".         NG       >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	K
4. снеск отс	L
<ul> <li>Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".</li> <li>Refer to <u>AT-118, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u>.</li> <li><u>OK or NG</u></li> </ul>	Μ

- OK >> INSPECTION END
- NG >> GO TO 2.

ECS00CFS

DATA MONITOR

MODE BACK LIGHT COPY

NO DTC

XXXA

XXXA

XXXA

XXXA

XXXA

XXXA

⊽ RECORD

MONITOR

TCC SOLENOID

LINE PRES SOL

I/C SOLENOID

FR/B SOLENOID

D/C SOLENOID

HLR/C SOL

А

В

AT

D

Ε

F

SCIA4793E

## DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)

## DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)

## Description

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 5th gear position or the torque converter clutch does not lock-up as instructed by the TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

## CONSULT-II Reference Value

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
TCC SOLENOID	When performing slip lock-up	0.2 - 0.4 A
	When performing lock-up	0.4 - 0.6 A

## **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0744 A/T TCC S/V FNCTN" with CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When A/T cannot perform lock-up even if electrical circuit is good.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing difference value with slip rotation.

## Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- Hydraulic control circuit

### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

#### CAUTION:

#### Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

# If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### WITH CONSULT-II

- Start engine and Select "TCC S/V FNCTN CHECK" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".
- Accelerate vehicle to more than 80 km/h (50 MPH) and maintain the following condition continuously until "TESTING" has turned to "COMPLETE". (It will take approximately 30 seconds after "TESTING" shows.)
   ACCELE POSI: More than 1.0/8 (at all times during step 4)

TCC SOLENOID: 0.4 - 0.6 A Selector lever: "D" position [Reference speed: Constant speed of more than 80 km/h (50 MPH)]

- Make sure "GEAR" shows "5".
- For shift schedule, refer to <u>AT-324, "Vehicle Speed When Performing and Releasing Complete</u> <u>Lock-up"</u>.
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0744 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".
- Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".) Refer to <u>AT-121, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>. Refer to shift schedule, <u>AT-324, "Vehicle Speed When Performing and Releasing Complete Lock-up"</u>.

	SELECT SYSTEM				
	ENGINE				
	A/T				
		A	BS		
	AIR BAG				
	IPDM E/R				
	BCM				
			Page	Down	
		BACK	LIGHT	COPY	
NOTE: EXAM	IPLE SH	OWN. AC	TUAL DI	SPLAY M	AY DIFFER BCIA0030E

ECS00CFU

ECS00CEV

PFP:31940

ECS00CFT

ECS00CFW

ECS00CFX

## DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)

#### G WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

#### **Diagnostic Procedure**

1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON".
- Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start the engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "TCC SOLENOID" while driving.

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
TCC SOLENOID	When performing slip lock-up	0.2 - 0.4 A
TCC SOLENOID	When performing lock-up	0.4 - 0.6 A

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

#### 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-167, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u> <u>CUIT"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### **3.** DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-230, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid</u> <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 4. снеск отс

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to <u>AT-120, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u>.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

	DATA N	ONITOR
"A/T"	MONITOR	NO DTC
	TCC SOLENOIE	XXXA
	LINE PRES SOL	XXXA
	I/C SOLENOID	XXXA
	FR/B SOLENOI	XXXA
	D/C SOLENOID	XXXA
rox.)	HLR/C SOL	XXXA
		$\bigtriangledown$
		RECORD

MODE BACK LIGHT COPY

E F G

SCIA4793E

А

В

AT

ECS00CFY



Κ

Μ

Н

## DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

### DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

### Description

The line pressure solenoid valve regulates the oil pump discharge pressure to suit the driving condition in response to a signal sent from the TCM.

The line pressure duty cycle value is not consistent when the closed throttle position signal is "ON". To confirm the line pressure duty cycle at low pressure, the accelerator (throttle) should be open until the closed throttle position signal is "OFF".

## **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
LINE PRES SOL	During driving	0.2 - 0.6 A

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0745 L/PRESS SOL/CIRC" with CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

### Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Line pressure solenoid valve

## **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

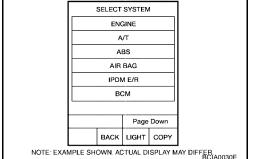
#### NOTE:

#### If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (I) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- 2. Engine start and wait at least 5 second.
- If DTC is detected, go to AT-123, "Diagnostic Procedure". 3.



#### WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

Revision: November 2009

PFP:31940

ECS00CFZ

ECS00CG1

ECS00CG0

ECS00CG3

ECS00CG2

## **DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE**

## **Diagnostic Procedure**

## 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### (I) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON".
- 2. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start the engine.

OK or NG

4. Read out the value of "LINE PRES SOL" while driving.

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
LINE PRES SOL	During driving	0.2 - 0.6 A

DATA N		1	
MONITOR	Ν	IO DTC	
TCC SOLENOI	x c	XXA	
LINE PRES SO	L X	XXA	
I/C SOLENOID	Х	XXA	
FR/B SOLENOI	D X	XXA	
D/C SOLENOID	X	XXA	
HLR/C SOL	Х	XXA	
		7	
	REC	ORD	
MODE BACK	LIGHT	COPY	
			SCIA4793E

ECS00CG4

А

В

AT

D

Ε

OK NG	>> GO TO 4. >> GO TO 2.	F
2. сн	IECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT	G
Check C	TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-167, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u>	
OK or N	NG	Η
OK NG	>> GO TO 3. >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	I
3. de	TECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	I
Check	the following items:	J
<ul> <li>The tor.</li> </ul>	e A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connec-	
OK or N	NG	Κ
OK NG	<ul> <li>Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-230, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid</u> <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.</li> <li>Repair or replace damaged parts.</li> </ul>	
		L
4. сн	IECK DTC	
Perform	n "DTC Confirmation Procedure".	M
• Re	fer to AT-122, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".	

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

#### Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results? YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to AT-96, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE".

**Diagnostic Procedure** 

NO >> GO TO 2.

Revision: November 2009

## **DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR**

## Description

Electric throttle control actuator consists of throttle control motor, accelerator pedal position sensor, throttle position sensor, etc. The actuator sends a signal to the ECM, and ECM sends signals to TCM with CAN communication.

## CONSULT-II Reference Value

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
ACCELE POSI	Released accelerator pedal.	0.0/8
ACCELE FOSI	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	8/8

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1705 TP SEN/CIRC A/T" with CONSULT-II is detected when TCM does not receive the proper accelerator pedal position signals (input by CAN communication) from ECM.

## Possible Cause

Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)

## DTC Confirmation Procedure

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-86, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" .

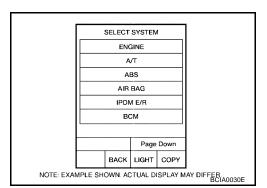
#### (I) WITH CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.) 1.
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Start engine and let it idle for 1 second. 3.

1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

If DTC is detected, go to AT-124, "Diagnostic Procedure". 4





ECS00CGG

ECS00CGH

ECS00CGI

ECS00CGJ

ECS00CGK

PFP:22620 ECS00CGF

## 2. CHECK DTC WITH TCM

#### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Depress accelerator pedal and read out the value of "ACCELE POSI".

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
ACCELE POSI	Released accelerator pedal.	0.0/8
ACCELE I COI	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	8/8

 Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. Refer to <u>AT-86, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 3.

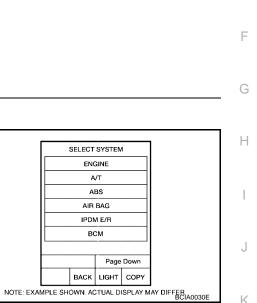
## 3. снеск ртс with есм

#### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "ENGINE" with CON-SULT-II. Refer to <u>AT-84, "CONSULT-II Function (A/T)"</u>.

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 4.
- NG >> Check the DTC detected item. Refer to <u>AT-84, "CON-</u> <u>SULT-II Function (A/T)"</u>.
  - If CAN communication line is detected, go to <u>AT-96</u>, <u>"DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE"</u>.



DATA NONITOR

NO DTC

0.0/8

0.0/8

ON

OFF

OFF

RECORD

LIGHT COPY

NONITOR

ACCELE POSI

THROTTLE POSI

CLSD THL POS

W/O THL POS

BACK

BRAKE SW

MODE

А

В

AT

D

Ε

L

M

PCIA0070E

## 4. снеск отс

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to <u>AT-124, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 5.

### 5. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-167, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u> <u>CUIT"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-230, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid</u> <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## DTC P1710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

DTC P1710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT
--

## Description

The A/T fluid temperature sensor detects the A/T fluid temperature and sends a signal to the TCM.

### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

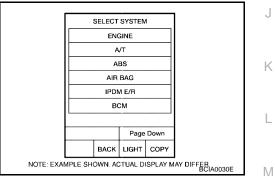
Item name	Condition °C (°F)	Display value (Approx.)	_
ATF TEMP SE 1	0 (32) - 20 (68) - 80 (176)	3.3 - 2.7 - 0.9 V	AT
ATF TEMP SE 2	0 (32) - 20 (00) - 80 (178)	3.3 - 2.5 - 0.7 V	

## **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1710 (A/T), P0710 (ENGINE) ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC" with CONSULT-II is detected when TCM receives an excessively low or high voltage from the sensor.

Possible Cause	ECS00CGO	
<ul> <li>Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)</li> </ul>		F
A/T fluid temperature sensors 1, 2		
DTC Confirmation Procedure	ECS00CGP	G
CAUTION: Always drive vehicle at a safe speed. NOTE: If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test. After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.	"OFF"	H

- Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 10 minutes (Total). (It is not necessary to maintain continuously.)
   VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position
- 4. If DTC is detected, go to AT-129, "Diagnostic Procedure" .



PFP:31940

ECS00CGL

ECS00CGM

ECS00CGN

А

В

Е

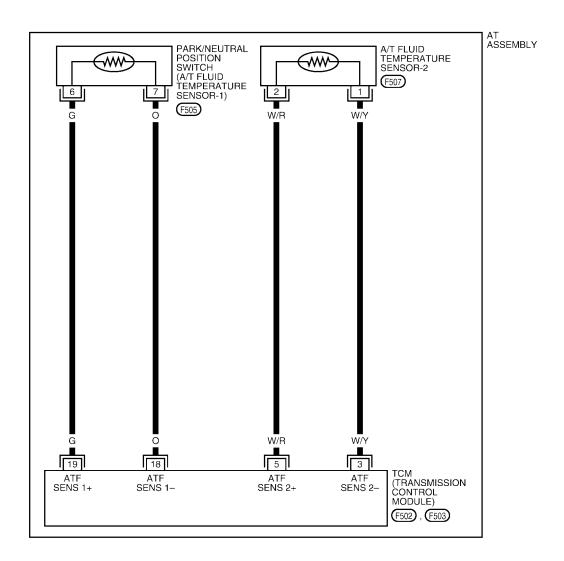
#### **WITH GST**

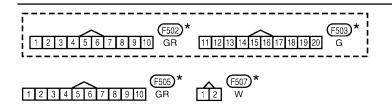
Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

## Wiring Diagram — AT — FTS

AT-FTS-01

: DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC
 : NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC





 $\boldsymbol{\star}$  : THIS CONNECTOR IS NOT SHOWN IN "HARNESS LAYOUT" OF PG SECTION.

BCWA0323E

## DTC P1710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

## **Diagnostic Procedure**

1. CHECK A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1 SIGNAL

#### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out the value of "ATF TEMP SE 1".

Item name	Condition °C (°F)	Display value (Approx.)
ATF TEMP SE 1	0 (32) - 20 (68) - 80 (176)	3.3 - 2.7 - 09 V

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2. NG >> GO TO 3.

### $NG \implies GO \ IO \ 3.$

### 2. CHECK A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 2 SIGNAL

#### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out the value of "ATF TEMP SE 2".

Item name	Condition °C (°F)	Display value (Approx.)
ATF TEMP SE 2	0 (32) - 20 (68) - 80 (176)	3.3 - 2.5 - 0.7 V

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> GO TO 5.

## 3. CHECK A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1

Check A/T fluid temperature sensor 1. Refer to <u>AT-130, "A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1"</u>. <u>OK or NG</u>

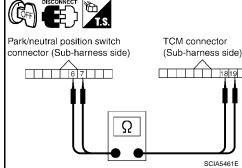
OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-230, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid</u> <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

## 4. CHECK SUB-HARNESS

- 1. Disconnect park/neutral position switch connector and TCM connector.
- 2. Check continuity between park/neutral position switch connector terminals and TCM connector terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	6	Yes
TCM connector	F503	19	
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	7	Yes
TCM connector	F503	18	

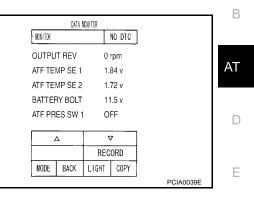


3. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

<u>OK or NG</u>

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Replace open circuit or short to ground and short to power in harness or connectors.



ECS00CGR

А

	DATA	NONTOR			
NONITOR			NO DTC		
OUTPUT REV			rpm		
ATF TEMP SE 1			84 v		
ATF TEI	MP SE 2	1.	72 v		
BATTERY BOLT		11	l.5 v		
ATF PR	ES SW 1	0	FF		
1	2	7	7		
		REC	ORD		
MODE BACK LIC		LIGHT	COPY		
			L	PCIA	0039

J

Κ

F

Н

M

### 5. CHECK A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 2

Check A/T fluid temperature sensor 2. Refer to <u>AT-131, "A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 2"</u>. OK or NG

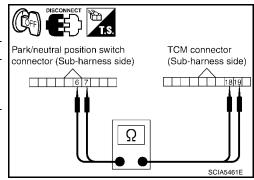
OK >> GO TO 6. NG >> Replace t

>> Replace the A/T fluid temperature sensor 2. Refer to <u>AT-238, "A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SEN-</u> SOR 2 REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION".

### 6. CHECK TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

- 1. Disconnect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector and TCM connector.
- 2. Check continuity between A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector terminals and TCM connector terminals.

Connector	Terminal	Continuity
F507	1	Yes
F502	3	
F507	2	Yes
F502	5	
	F507 F502 F507	F507         1           F502         3           F507         2



3. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Replace open circuit or short to ground and short to power in harness or connectors.

## 7. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

- 1. Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-167, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND</u> <u>CIRCUIT"</u>.
- 2. Reinstall any part removed.

#### OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-230, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid</u> <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 8. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

- Refer to <u>AT-127</u>, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".
- OK or NG
- OK >> INSPECTION END
- NG >> GO TO 1.

#### **Component Inspection** A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1

ECS00CGS

1. Remove control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-230, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature</u> <u>Sensor 2"</u>.

## DTC P1710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

2. Check resistance between terminals.

Name	Terminal	Temperature °C (°F)	Resistance (Approx.) (kΩ)
		0 (32)	15
A/T fluid temperature sen- sor 1	6-7	20 (68)	6.5
		80 (176)	0.9

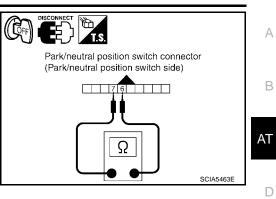
3. If NG, replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-230</u>, <u>"Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

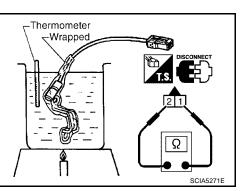
### A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 2

- 1. Remove A/T fluid temperature sensor 2. Refer to <u>AT-238, "A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 2</u> <u>REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION"</u>.
- 2. Check resistance between terminals.

Name	Terminal	Temperature °C (°F)	Resistance (Approx.) (kΩ)
		0 (32)	10
A/T fluid temperature sen- sor 2	1-2	20 (68)	4
501 2		80 (176)	0.5

3. If NG, replace the A/T fluid temperature sensor 2. Refer to <u>AT-238</u>, "A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 2 REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION".







Ε

F

Н

J

Κ

L

## DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR

## DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR

## Description

The vehicle speed sensor MTR signal is transmitted from combination meter to TCM by CAN communication line. The signal functions as an auxiliary device to the revolution sensor when it is malfunctioning. The TCM will then use the vehicle speed sensor MTR signal.

## **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

Item name	Condition	Display value (km/h)
VHCL/S SE·MTR	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.

### **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1721 VHE SPD SE-MTR" with CONSULT-II is detected when TCM does not receive the proper vehicle speed sensor MTR signal (input by CAN communication) from combination meter.

### **Possible Cause**

Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)

## **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.
   ACCELE POS: 1/8 or less
   VHCL SPEED SE: 30 km/h (17 MPH) or more
- 4. If DTC is detected, go to AT-133, "Diagnostic Procedure".

PFP:24814

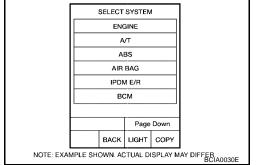
ECS00CGZ

ECS00CH1

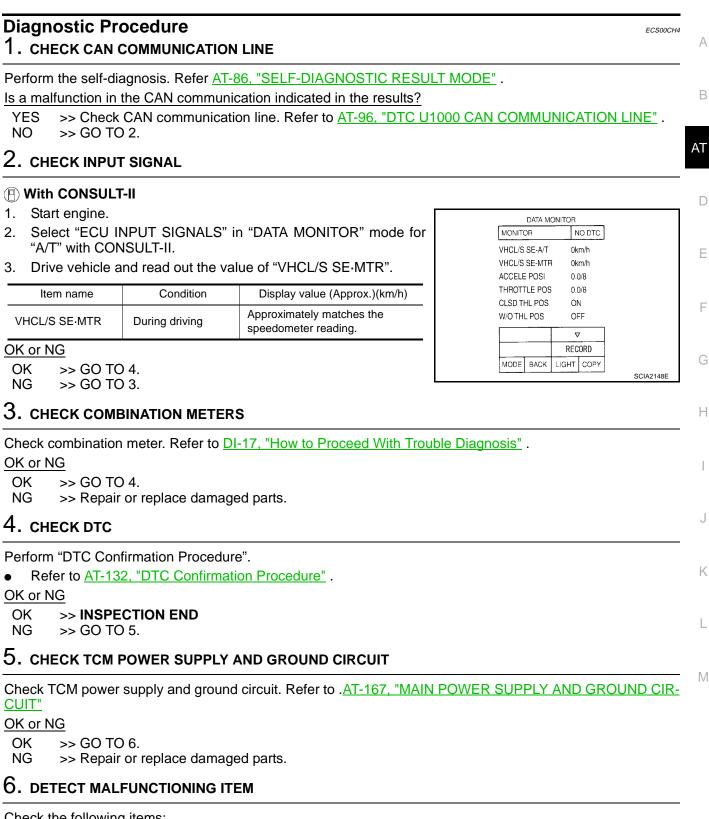
ECS00CH0

ECS00CH2

ECS00CH3



## DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR



Check the following items:

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-230, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid</u> <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## DTC P1730 A/T INTERLOCK

### Revision: November 2009

## **DTC P1730 A/T INTERLOCK**

## Description

Fail-safe function to detect interlock conditions.

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1730 A/T INTERLOCK" with CONSULT-II is detected when TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor and switch.
- TCM monitors and compares gear position and conditions of each ATF pressure switch when gear is steady.

### Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors (The solenoid and switch circuit is open or shorted.)
- Low coast brake solenoid valve
- ATF pressure switch 2

### DTC Confirmation Procedure

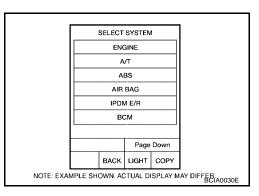
#### NOTE:

#### If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (I) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 2 consecutive seconds. Selector lever: "D" position
- 5. If DTC is detected, go to AT-135, "Diagnostic Procedure".



#### WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

PFP:00000

ECS00CH5

ECS00CH6

ECS00CH7

ECS00CH8

## DTC P1730 A/T INTERLOCK

## Judgement of A/T Interlock

When A/T Interlock is judged to be malfunctioning, the vehicle should be fixed in 2nd gear, and should be set in a condition in which it can travel.

When one of the following fastening patterns is detected, the fail-safe function in correspondence with the individual pattern should be performed.

### A/T INTERLOCK COUPLING PATTERN TABLE

												•: N	G, X: OK	<u>л</u> т
		ATF pressure switch output				t		Clutch pressure output pattern after fail-safe func- tion					AT	
Gear positi	ion	SW3 (I/C)	SW6 (HLR/ C)	SW5 (D/C)	SW1 (FR/B)	SW2 (LC/B)	Fail-safe function	I/C	HLR/C	D/C	FR/B	LC/B	L/U	D
	3rd	-	Х	Х	_	•	Held in 2nd gear	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	Е
A/T interlock coupling pat- tern	4th	-	Х	Х	_	•	Held in 2nd gear	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	
	5th	Х	х	_	Х	•	Held in 2nd gear	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	F

## **Diagnostic Procedure**

#### 1. SELF-DIAGNOSIS

#### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Drive vehicle.
- 2. Stop vehicle and turn ignition switch "OFF".
- 3. Turn ignition switch "ON".
- 4. Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 2.
- NG >> Check low coast brake solenoid valve circuit and function. Refer to <u>AT-155</u>, "<u>DTC P1772 LOW COAST</u> <u>BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE</u>", <u>AT-157</u>, "<u>DTC P1774</u> LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION".

## 2. снеск отс

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to <u>AT-134, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 3.

### $\mathbf{3.}\,$ check tcm power supply and ground circuit

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-167, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u> <u>CUIT"</u>.

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 4.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

SELECT DIAG MODE WORK SUPPORT SELF-DIAG RESULTS CAN DIAG SUPPORT MNTR DATA MONITOR ACTIVE TEST ECU PART NUMBER Page Down BACK LIGHT COPY NOTE: EXAMPLE SHOWN ACTUAL DISPLAY MAY DIFFEB BIOLOGIA

# L

М

ECS00CH9

NO VOK

ECS00CHA

А

В

## 4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

• The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-230, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid</u> <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## DTC P1731 A/T 1ST ENGINE BRAKING

DTC P1731 A/T 1ST ENGINE BRAKING
----------------------------------

## Description

Fail-safe function to prevent sudden decrease in speed by engine brake other than at "1" position.

### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

				_	
	Item name	Condition	Display value		
ON OFF SOL		Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-20.	ON	AT	
	NOT SOL	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-20.	OFF		
ATF PRES SW 2		Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-20.	ON	D	
	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-20.	OFF	D		

## **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1731 A/T 1ST E/BRAKING" with CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.
- When TCM monitors each ATF pressure switch and solenoid monitor value, and detects as irregular when engine brake of 1st gear acts other than at 1 position.

### **Possible Cause**

- Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
- Low coast brake solenoid valve
- ATF pressure switch 2

## **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

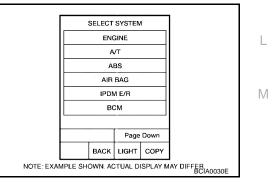
#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously preformed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### B WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 2 consecutive seconds.
   ENGINE SPEED: 1,200 rpm Selector lever: "1" position Gear position: 1st gear
- 5. If DTC is detected, go to AT-138, "Diagnostic Procedure" .



PFP:00000

ECS00CHB

ECS00CHC

ECS00CHD

ECS00CHE

ECS00CHE

А

Е

F

Н

Κ

## **Diagnostic Procedure**

## **1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS**

#### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" for "A/T" with CONSULT-II"
- 3. Drive vehicle in the "1" position (1st gear), and confirm the ON/ OFF actuation of "ATF PRES SW 2" and "ON OFF SOL".

Item name	Condition	Display value
ON OFF	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-20.	ON
SOL	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-20}}$ .	OFF
ATF PRES	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-20.	ON
SW 2	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-20.	OFF

DATA NO	NITCR	
NONLITOR	NO DTC	
ATF PRES SW 1	OFF	
ATF PRES SW 2	OFF	
ATF PRES SW 3	OFF	
ATF PRES SW 5	OFF	
ATF PRES SW 6	OFF	
Δ	▽	
	RECORD	
MODE BACK	LIGHT COPY	
	J	PCIA0067E

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

## 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-167, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u>CUIT".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## **3.** DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-230, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid</u> <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 4. снеск отс

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to <u>AT-137, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u>.

OK or NG

- OK >> INSPECTION END
- NG >> GO TO 2.

ECS00CHG

## DTC P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

### DTC P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

### Description

Input clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

## **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)	
I/C SOLENOID	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-20.	0.6 - 0.8 A	-
	Input clutch engaged. Refer to AT-20.	0 - 0.05 A	_

### On Board Diagnosis Logic

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1752 I/C SOLENOID/CIRC" with CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

### Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Input clutch solenoid valve

### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

#### **CAUTION:**

#### Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

# If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### WITH CONSULT-II

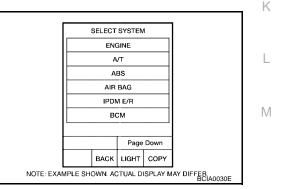
- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position Gear position:  $3rd \Rightarrow 4th$  Gear (I/C ON/OFF) Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

5. If DTC is detected go to AT-140, "Diagnostic Procedure" .

#### WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".



PFP:31940

ECS00CHH

ECS00CHI

ECS00CHJ

ECS00CHK

ECS00CHI

А

В

Ε

F

Н

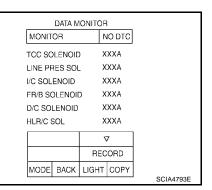
## **Diagnostic Procedure**

### 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON".
- 2. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start the engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "I/C SOLENOID" while driving.

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
I/C SOLE-	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-20.	0.6 - 0.8 A
NOID	Input clutch engaged. Refer to AT-20.	0 - 0.05 A



ECS00CHM

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

### $2.\,$ check tcm power supply and ground circuit

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-167, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u> <u>CUIT"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### **3.** DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-230, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid</u> <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 4. снеск отс

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to AT-139, "DTC Confirmation Procedure" .

#### OK or NG

- OK >> INSPECTION END
- NG >> GO TO 2.

### **DTC P1754 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION**

### Description

- Input clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

## CONSULT-II Reference Value

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)	D
I/C SOLENOID	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-20.	0.6 - 0.8 A	
	Input clutch engaged. Refer to AT-20.	0 - 0.05 A	
ATF PRES SW 3	Input clutch engaged. Refer to AT-20.	ON	E
	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-20.	OFF	

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1754 I/C SOLENOID FNCTN" with CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of pressure switch 3 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)
- Н When TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 3 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)

Possible Cause	ECS00CH0	<b>)</b>
<ul> <li>Harness or connectors (The solenoid and switch circuits are open or shorted.)</li> <li>Input clutch solenoid valve</li> <li>ATF pressure switch 3</li> </ul>		J
DTC Confirmation Procedure	ECS00CHI	, K
CAUTION: Always drive vehicle at a safe speed. NOTE: If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test. After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfuncti		L
		Μ
1. Start engine.		ĺ
2. Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following conditions.	SELECT SYSTEM	
ACCELE POSI: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8	ENGINE	
Selector lever: "D" position	A/T ABS	
Gear position: 3rd $\Rightarrow$ 4th Gear (I/C ON/OFF)	AIR BAG	
Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased	IPDM E/R	
engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.	ВСМ	
3. Perform step "2" again.	Page Down	1
	BACK LIGHT COPY	1

- Turn ignition switch "OFF", then perform step "1" to "3" again. 4.
- NOTE: EXAMPLE SHOWN ACTUAL DISPLAY MAY DIFFER Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-5. II. If DTC (P1754) is detected, refer to AT-142, "Diagnostic Procedure". If DTC (P1752) is detected, go to AT-140, "Diagnostic Procedure". If DTC (P1843) is detected, go to AT-162, "Diagnostic Procedure" .

2006 QX56

Revision: November 2009

PFP:31940

ECS00CHO

ECS00CHP

AT

F

А

В

## **Diagnostic Procedure**

### **1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS**

#### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start the engine.
- 4. Drive vehicle in the "D" position (3rd  $\Rightarrow$  4th gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 3" and electrical current value of "I/C SOLENOID".

DATA M	ONITOR
MONITOR	NO DTC
C SOLENOID	XXX A
FF PRES SW 3	B OFF
	RECORD
MODE BACK	LIGHT COPY

ECS00CHS

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
I/C SOLE-	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-20.	0.6 - 0.8 A
NOID	Input clutch engaged. Refer to AT-20.	0 - 0.05 A
ATF PRES	Input clutch engaged. Refer to AT-20.	ON
SW 3	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-20.	OFF

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

### 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-167, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u> <u>CUIT"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-230, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid</u> <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 4. снеск отс

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to AT-141, "DTC Confirmation Procedure" .

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

## DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE

## DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE

### Description

Front brake solenoid value is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

## **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)	
FR/B SOLENOID	Front brake engaged. Refer to AT-20.	0.6 - 0.8 A	
	Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-20.	0 - 0.05 A	

### On Board Diagnosis Logic

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1757 FR/B SOLENOID/CIRC" with CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

### Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Front brake solenoid valve

### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

#### **CAUTION:**

#### Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

# If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### WITH CONSULT-II

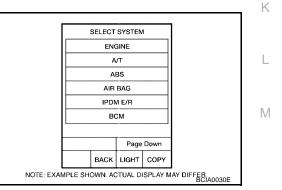
- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position Gear position:  $3rd \Rightarrow 4th$  Gear (FR/B ON/OFF) Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

5. If DTC is detected go to AT-144, "Diagnostic Procedure" .

#### WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".



PFP:31940

ECS00CHT

ECS00CHU

А

ecsoochv E

F

Н

ECS00CHX

ECS00CHW

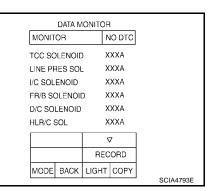
## **Diagnostic Procedure**

### **1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL**

#### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON".
- Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "FR/B SOLENOID" while driving.

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
FR/B SOLE-	Front brake engaged. Refer to AT-20.	0.6 - 0.8 A
NOID	Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-20.	0 - 0.05 A



#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

### $2.\,$ check tcm power supply and ground circuit

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-167, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u> <u>CUIT"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### **3.** DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-230, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid</u> <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 4. снеск отс

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to AT-143, "DTC Confirmation Procedure" .

#### OK or NG

- OK >> INSPECTION END
- NG >> GO TO 2.

ECS00CHY

# **DTC P1759 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION**

# Description

- Front brake solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

# CONSULT-II Reference Value

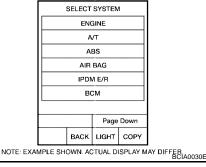
Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)	
FR/B SOLENOID	Front brake engaged. Refer to AT-20.	0.6 - 0.8 A	
TR/B SOLENOID	Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-20.	0 - 0.05 A	
ATF PRES SW 1	Front brake engaged. Refer to AT-20.	ON	E
AIF FRED SW I	Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-20.	OFF	

# On Board Diagnosis Logic

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1759 FR/B SOLENOID FNCT" with CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 1 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)
- Н When TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 1 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)

Possible Cause	ECS00Cl2	1
<ul> <li>Harness or connectors (The solenoid and switch circuits are open or shorted.)</li> <li>Front brake solenoid valve</li> <li>ATF pressure switch 1</li> </ul>		J
DTC Confirmation Procedure	ECS00C13	K
CAUTION: Always drive vehicle at a safe speed. NOTE: If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test. After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfund		L
WITH CONSULT-II		Μ
1. Start engine.		
<ol> <li>Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following conditions. ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position Gear position: 3rd ⇒ 4th Gear (FR/B ON/OFF) Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.</li> </ol>	SELECT SYSTEM ENGINE A/T ABS AIR BAG IPDM E/R BCM	

- 3. Perform step "2" again.
- Turn ignition switch "OFF", then perform step "1" to "3" again. 4.
- Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-5. II. If DTC (P1759) is detected, refer to AT-146, "Diagnostic Procedure". If DTC (P1757) is detected, go to AT-144, "Diagnostic Procedure". If DTC (P1841) is detected, go to AT-160, "Diagnostic Procedure" .



Revision: November 2009

PFP:31940

ECS00CHZ

ECS00CI0

ECS00CI1

F

AT

А

В

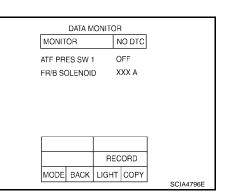
# **1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS**

#### With CONSULT-II

#### 1. Start engine.

- 2. Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Drive vehicle in the "D" position (3rd  $\Rightarrow$  4th gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 1" and electrical current value of "FR/B SOLENOID".

Item name Condition		Display value (Approx.)
FR/B SOLE-	Front brake engaged. Refer to AT-20.	0.6 - 0.8 A
NOID	Front brake disengaged. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-20}}$ .	0 - 0.05 A
ATF PRES	Front brake engaged. Refer to AT-20.	ON
SW 1	Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-20.	OFF



ECS00CI4

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-167, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u>CUIT" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# **3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM**

Check the following items:

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-230, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid</u> <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 4. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to AT-145, "DTC Confirmation Procedure" .

OK or NG

- OK >> INSPECTION END
- NG >> GO TO 2.

# DTC P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

# DTC P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

# Description

Direct clutch solenoid value is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

# **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

	Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)	
		Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-20.	0.6 - 0.8 A	
D/C SOLENOID		Direct clutch engaged. Refer to AT-20.	0 - 0.05 A	

# **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1762 D/C SOLENOID/CIRC" with CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

# Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Direct clutch solenoid valve

# **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

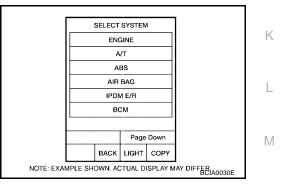
After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### **WITH CONSULT-II**

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.
   ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position Gear position: 1st ⇒ 2nd Gear (D/C ON/OFF) Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.
- 5. If DTC is detected, go to AT-148, "Diagnostic Procedure" .

#### **WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".



PFP:31940

ECS00CI5

ECS00CI6

А

ECS00CI7

Ε

F

ECS00Cl9

ECS00CI8

1

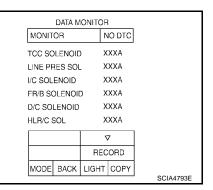
Н

#### **1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL**

#### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON".
- 2. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start the engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "D/C SOLENOID" while driving.

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
D/C SOLE-	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-20.	0.6 - 0.8 A
NOID	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to AT-20.	0 - 0.05 A



ECS00CIA

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

# $2.\,$ check tcm power supply and ground circuit

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-167, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u> <u>CUIT"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# **3.** DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-230, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid</u> <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 4. снеск отс

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to AT-147, "DTC Confirmation Procedure" .

#### OK or NG

- OK >> INSPECTION END
- NG >> GO TO 2.

# DTC P1764 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

# Description

- Direct clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

# CONSULT-II Reference Value

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)	
	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-20.	0.6 - 0.8 A	
D/C SOLENOID	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to AT-20.	0 - 0.05 A	
	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to AT-20.	ON	E
ATF PRES SW 5	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-20.	OFF	

# **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1764 D/C SOLENOID FNCTN" with CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 5 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)
- When TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 5 is irregular
   during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)

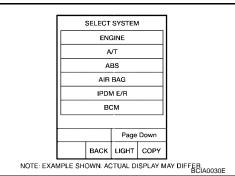
# Possible Cause ECSONCIE • Harness or connectors (The solenoid and switch circuits are open or shorted.) J • Direct clutch solenoid valve J • ATF pressure switch 5 J DTC Confirmation Procedure ECSONCIF If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test. After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following conditions. ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position Gear position: 1st ⇒ 2nd Gear (D/C ON/OFF) Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.
- 3. Perform step "2" again.
- 4. Turn ignition switch "OFF", then perform step "1" to "3" again.
- Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. If DTC (P1764) is detected, refer to <u>AT-150, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>. If DTC (P1762) is detected, go to <u>AT-148, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>. If DTC (P1845) is detected, go to <u>AT-164, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.

#### **WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".



PFP:31940

ECS00CIC

ECS00CID

AT

F

Μ

А

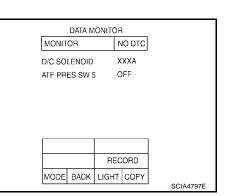
В

# 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS

#### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Drive vehicle in the "D" position (1st  $\Rightarrow$  2nd gear), and confirm the display actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 5" and electrical current value of "D/C SOLENOID".

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
D/C SOLENOID	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-20.	0.6 - 0.8 A
D/C SOLENOID	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to AT-20.	0 - 0.05 A
ATF PRES SW 5	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to AT-20.	ON
ATT FILES SW 5	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-20.	OFF



#### OK or NG

```
OK >> GO TO 4.
NG >> GO TO 2.
```

# 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-167, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u>CUIT" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# **3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM**

Check the following items:

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-230, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid</u> <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 4. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to AT-149, "DTC Confirmation Procedure" .

OK or NG

- OK >> INSPECTION END
- NG >> GO TO 2.

ECS00CIG

# DTC P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

# Description

High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

# **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
HLR/C SOL	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-20.	0.6 - 0.8 A
HLR/C SOL	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-20}}$ .	0 - 0.05 A
On Board D	Viagnosis Logic	ECS00Cl
This is an C	DBD-II self-diagnostic item.	
Diagnostic conditions.	trouble code "P1767 HLR/C SOL/CIRC" with CONSU	LT-II or is detected under the following
When TCM	detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operation	ate the solenoid valve.
When TCM	detects as irregular by comparing target value with mo	nitor value.
ossible Ca	ause	ECS00CIF
Harness or	connectors	
,	pid circuit is open or shorted.)	
0	w reverse clutch solenoid valve	
OTC Confir	mation Procedure	ECS00CIL
CAUTION:		
Always drive v	rehicle at a safe speed.	
Always drive v NOTE: f "DTC Confir	wehicle at a safe speed. mation Procedure" has been previously performed st 10 seconds before performing the next test.	l, always turn ignition switch "OFF"
Always drive v NOTE: f "DTC Confir and wait at lea	mation Procedure" has been previously performed	-
Always drive v NOTE: f "DTC Confir and wait at lea After the repair, WITH CON	mation Procedure" has been previously performed st 10 seconds before performing the next test. perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunc SULT-II	-
Always drive v NOTE: f "DTC Confir and wait at lea After the repair, WITH CON . Turn ignitio	mation Procedure" has been previously performed st 10 seconds before performing the next test. perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunc SULT-II n switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)	tion is eliminated.
Always drive v NOTE: f "DTC Confir and wait at lea After the repair, WITH CON . Turn ignitio 2. Select "DA	mation Procedure" has been previously performed st 10 seconds before performing the next test. perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunc SULT-II n switch "ON". (Do not start engine.) TA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.	-
Always drive v IOTE: f "DTC Confir and wait at lea After the repair, WITH CON . Turn ignitio . Select "DA . Start engine	mation Procedure" has been previously performed st 10 seconds before performing the next test. perform the following procedure to confirm the malfund SULT-II n switch "ON". (Do not start engine.) TA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. e.	stion is eliminated.
Iways drive v IOTE: "DTC Confir nd wait at lea fter the repair, WITH CON . Turn ignitio . Select "DA . Start engine	mation Procedure" has been previously performed st 10 seconds before performing the next test. perform the following procedure to confirm the malfund SULT-II n switch "ON". (Do not start engine.) TA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. e. le and maintain the following conditions for at least 5	stion is eliminated.
Iways drive v OTE: "DTC Confir nd wait at lea fter the repair, WITH CON . Turn ignitio . Select "DA . Start engine . Drive vehic consecutive ACCELE P	mation Procedure" has been previously performed st 10 seconds before performing the next test. perform the following procedure to confirm the malfund SULT-II n switch "ON". (Do not start engine.) TA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. e. le and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 e seconds. OS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8	SELECT SYSTEM ENGINE A/T ABS AIR BAG IPDM E/R
Always drive v IOTE: f "DTC Confir and wait at lea after the repair, WITH CON . Turn ignitio . Select "DA . Start engine . Drive vehic consecutive ACCELE P Selector le	mation Procedure" has been previously performed st 10 seconds before performing the next test. perform the following procedure to confirm the malfund SULT-II n switch "ON". (Do not start engine.) TA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. e. le and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 e seconds. OS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 ever: "D" position	SELECT SYSTEM
<ul> <li>Iways drive v</li> <li>IOTE:</li> <li>"DTC Confir nd wait at lea after the repair,</li> <li>WITH CON</li> <li>Turn ignitio</li> <li>Select "DA<sup>T</sup></li> <li>Start engine</li> <li>Drive vehic consecutive</li> <li>ACCELE P</li> <li>Selector le Gear posit</li> <li>Driving lo</li> </ul>	mation Procedure" has been previously performed st 10 seconds before performing the next test. perform the following procedure to confirm the malfund SULT-II n switch "ON". (Do not start engine.) TA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. e. le and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 e seconds. OS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8	SELECT SYSTEM ENGINE A/T ABS AIR BAG IPDM E/R

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

PFP:31940

ECS00CIH

А

В

# DTC P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

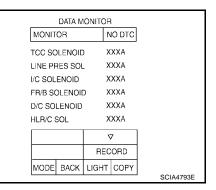
# **Diagnostic Procedure**

#### **1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL**

#### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON".
- Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start the engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "HLR/C SOLENOID" while driving.

Item name Condition		Display value (Approx.)
HLR/C SOL	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-20}}$ .	0.6 - 0.8 A
HEN/C SOL	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to <u>AT-20</u> .	0 - 0.05 A



ECS00CIM

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

# $2.\,$ check tcm power supply and ground circuit

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit Refer to <u>AT-167, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u>CUIT".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# **3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM**

Check the following items:

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-230, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid</u> <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 4. снеск отс

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to AT-151, "DTC Confirmation Procedure" .

#### OK or NG

- OK >> INSPECTION END
- NG >> GO TO 2.

# DTC P1769 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

# Description

- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

# **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

		ECSOOCIO	
Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)	D
HLR/C SOL	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-20.	0.6 - 0.8 A	
HLR/C SOL	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to AT-20.	0 - 0.05 A	F
ATF PRES SW 6	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to AT-20.	ON	
AIF FRES SW 0	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-20.	OFF	
On Board Dia	ignosis Logic	ECS00CIP	F
• This is an OB	D-II self-diagnostic item.		
<ul> <li>Diagnostic tro conditions.</li> </ul>	ouble code "P1769 HLR/C SOL FNCTN" with CONS	ULT-II is detected under the following	G

- When TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 6 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)
- When TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 6 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)

# **Possible Cause**

- Harness or connectors (The solenoid and switch circuits are open or shorted.)
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- ATF pressure switch 6

# **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

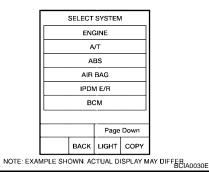
#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### B WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following conditions. ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position Gear position: 2nd ⇒ 3rd Gear (HLR/C ON/OFF) Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.
- 3. Perform step "2" again.
- 4. Turn ignition switch "OFF", then perform step "1" to "3" again.
- Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. If DTC (P1769) is detected, refer to <u>AT-154, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>. If DTC (P1767) is detected, go to <u>AT-152, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.
   If DTC (P1846) is detected, go to <u>AT-166, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.



ECS00CIN

PFP:31940

А

AT

Н

Κ

L

Μ

**FCS00CIO** 

FCSOOCIR

# DTC P1769 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

# 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Drive vehicle in the "D" position (2nd  $\Rightarrow$  3rd gear), and confirm 3. the ON/OFF actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 6" and electrical current value of "HLR/C SOL".

Item name Condition		Display value (Approx.)
HLR/C SOL	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to <u>AT-20</u> .	0.6 - 0.8 A
HER/C SOL	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to $\underline{AT}$ - <u>20</u> .	0 - 0.05 A
ATF PRES	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to <u>AT-</u> <u>20</u> .	ON
SW 6	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to <u>AT-20</u> .	OFF

MONITOR NO			10 DTC	
HLR/C SOL		>	XX A	
ATF PRE	ES SW 6	s c	DFF	
		REC	CORD	
MODE	BACK	LIGHT	COPY	
· · · · ·	SCIA4798E			

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG

>> GO TO 2.

#### $2.\,$ CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to AT-167, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-CUIT".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## **3.** DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-230, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 4. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to AT-153, "DTC Confirmation Procedure" .

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2. ECS00CIS

# DTC P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE

# DTC P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE

#### Description

Low coast brake solenoid value is turned "ON" or "OFF" by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

# **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

			A
Item name	Condition	Display value	
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-20.	ON	
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-20.	OFF	

#### On Board Diagnosis Logic

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1772 LC/B SOLENOID/CIRC" with CONSULT-II is detected when TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.

#### Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Low coast brake solenoid valve

# **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

#### NOTE:

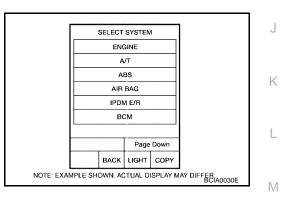
If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test. After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.
   Selector lever: "1" or "2" Gear position: "1st" or "2nd" gear (LC/B ON/OFF)
- 5. If DTC is detected, go to AT-156, "Diagnostic Procedure" .

#### WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".



otooto

ECS00CIV

ECS00CIU

ECS00CIW

ECS00CIX

G

F

Н

PFP:31940

ECS00CIT

А

В

#### 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON".
- 2. Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start the engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "ON OFF SOL" while driving.

Item name	Condition	Display value
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-20.	ON
UN OFF SUL	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-20.	OFF

	NODIC	
L	OFF	
SW 2	OFF	
RE	CORD	
CK LIGHT	COPY	SCI44794E
	SW 2	SW 2 OFF

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-167, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u> <u>CUIT"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# **3.** DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-230, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid</u> <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 4. снеск отс

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

- Refer to <u>AT-155, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u>.
- OK or NG
- OK >> INSPECTION END
- NG >> GO TO 2.

ECS00CIY

# DTC P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

## Description

- Low coast brake solenoid valve is turned "ON" or "OFF" by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

# CONSULT-II Reference Value

Item name	Condition	Display value	D
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-20.	ON	
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-20.	OFF	
ATF PRES SW 2	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-20.	ON	E
AIF FRES SW 2	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-20.	OFF	

# **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1774 LC/B SOLENOID FNCT" with CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 2 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)
- When TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 2 is irregular
   during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)

Possible Cause	ECS00CJ2	I
<ul> <li>Harness or connectors (The solenoid and switch circuits are open or shorted.)</li> <li>Low coast brake solenoid valve</li> </ul>		
ATF pressure switch 2		J
DTC Confirmation Procedure	ECS00CJ3	17
CAUTION: Always drive vehicle at a safe speed. NOTE: If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performe and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test. After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfur		L
WITH CONSULT-II Start engine.		M

- Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following conditions. Selector lever: "1" or "2" position Gear position: "1st" or "2nd" gear (LC/B ON/OFF)
- 3. Perform step "2" again.
- 4. Turn ignition switch "OFF", then perform step "1" to "3" again.
- Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. If DTC (P1774) is detected, refer to <u>AT-158, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>. If DTC (P1772) is detected, go to AT-156, "Diagnostic Proce-

If DTC (P1772) is detected, go to <u>AT-156, "Diagnostic Proce-dure"</u>.

# SELECT SYSTEM ENGINE A/T ABS AIR BAG IPDM E/R BCM BACK LIGHT COPY NOTE: EXAMPLE SHOWN ACTUAL DISPLAY MAY DIFFER

# WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

PFP:31940

ECS00CIZ

ECS00CJ0

ECS00CJ1

А

В

AT

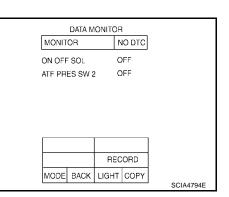
F

# **1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS**

#### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Drive vehicle in the "1" or "2" position ("11 " or "22 " gear) and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 2" and "ON OFF SOL".

Item name	Condition	Display value
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-20.	ON
UN OFF SOL	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-20.	OFF
ATF PRES	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-20.	ON
SW 2	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-20.	OFF



#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-167, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u>CUIT" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# **3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM**

Check the following items:

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-230, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid</u> <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 4. снеск отс

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to AT-157, "DTC Confirmation Procedure" .

#### OK or NG

- OK >> INSPECTION END
- NG >> GO TO 2.

ECS00CJ4

# DTC P1841 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 1

DTC P1841 A	TF PRESSURE SWITCH 1	PFP:25240
Description		ECS00CJ5
- Fail-safe function	to detect front brake clutch solenoid valve condition.	
CONSULT-II F	Reference Value	ECS00CJ6
Item name	Condition	Display value
	Front brake engaged. Refer to AT-20.	ON
ATF PRES SW 1	Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-20.	OFF
On Board Dia	gnosis Logic	ECS00CJ7
	OBD-II self-diagnostic item.	
• Diagnostic tro that actual ge	ouble code "P1841 ATF PRES SW 1/CIRC" with CON ar ratio is normal, and relation between gear position ring depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during	and condition of ATF pressure switch 1
Possible Cau	se	ECS00CJ8
• ATF pressure	switch 1	
• Harness or co		
(The switch c	ircuit is open or shorted.)	
<b>DTC Confirm</b>	ation Procedure	ECS00CJ9
CAUTION:		
-	icle at a safe speed.	
and wait at least	ation Procedure" has been previously performed 10 seconds before performing the next test. erform the following procedure to confirm the malfunc	
	JLT-II	
1. Start engine.	Г	
	hicle to maintain the following conditions.	SELECT SYSTEM
	S: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 er: "D" position	A/T
Gear position	n: 3rd $\Rightarrow$ 4th Gear (FR/B ON/OFF)	ABS
	ation: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased	IPDM E/R
required for	) will help maintain the driving conditions this test.	ВСМ
3. Perform step		Page Down
	switch "OFF", then perform step "1" to "3" again.	
		NOTE: EXAMPLE SHOWN. ACTUAL DISPLAY MAY DIFFER BCIA0030E

5. Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

If DTC (P1841) is detected, go to  $\underline{\text{AT-160, "Diagnostic Procedure"}}$  . If DTC (P1757) is detected, go to  $\underline{\text{AT-144, "Diagnostic Procedure"}}$  .

# 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" or "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Drive vehicle in the "D" position (3rd  $\Rightarrow$  4th gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 1".

Item name	Condition	Display value
ATF PRES	Front brake engaged. Refer to AT-20.	ON
SW 1	Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-20.	OFF

DATA	NCNITCR	
HONIITOR		NO DTC
ATF PRES SW 1	0	FF
ATF PRES SW 2	0	FF
ATF PRES SW 3	0	FF
ATF PRES SW 5	0	FF
ATF PRES SW 6	0	FF
Δ	7	7
	REC	ORD
MODE BACK	LIGHT	COPY

ECS00CJA

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-167, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u> <u>CUIT"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# **3.** DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

• The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-230, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid</u> <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 4. снеск отс

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to <u>AT-159</u>, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

- OK >> INSPECTION END
- NG >> GO TO 2.

# DTC P1843 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 3

DTC P1843 A	TF PRESSURE SWITCH 3	PFP:25240
Description		ECS00CJB
Fail-safe function	to detect input clutch solenoid valve condition.	
CONSULT-II	Reference Value	ECS00CJC
Item name	Condition	Display value
ATF PRES SW 3	Input clutch engaged. Refer to AT-20.	ON A
AIF PRES SW 3	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-20.	OFF
On Board Dia	agnosis Logic	ECS00CJD
This is not an	OBD-II self-diagnostic item.	
that actual ge	ouble code "P1843 ATF PRES SW 3/CIRC" with CON ear ratio is normal, and relation between gear position uring depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during	and condition of ATF pressure switch 3
Possible Cau	ISE	ECS00CJE
ATF pressure	e switch 3	
• Harness or c		
	ircuit is open or shorted.)	
DTC Confirm	ation Procedure	ECS00CJF
CAUTION:		
NOTE:	hicle at a safe speed.	
If "DTC Confirm and wait at least	ation Procedure" has been previously performed 10 seconds before performing the next test. erform the following procedure to confirm the malfunc	
	ULT-II	
1. Start engine.	Г	
	whicle to maintain the following conditions.	SELECT SYSTEM ENGINE
	S: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 er: "D" position	A/T
Gear positio	n: 3rd $\Rightarrow$ 4th Gear (I/C ON/OFF)	ABS AIR BAG
	ation: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased I) will help maintain the driving conditions	IPDM E/R BCM
required for		BCM
3. Perform step	"2" again.	Page Down
4. Turn ignition	switch "OFF", then perform step "1" to "3" again.	BACK LIGHT COPY

5. Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-

If DTC (P1843) is detected, go to <u>AT-162, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>. If DTC (P1752) is detected, go to <u>AT-140, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.

# 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" or "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Drive vehicle in the "D" position (3rd  $\Rightarrow$  4th gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 3".

Item name	Condition	Display value
ATF PRES	Input clutch engaged. Refer to AT-20.	ON
SW 3	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-20.	OFF

NONITOR			NO DTC			
ATF PRE	S SW 1	0	FF			
ATF PRE	S SW 2	0	OFF			
ATF PRE	S SW 3	0	FF			
ATF PRE	S SW 5	0	FF			
ATF PRE	S SW 6	0	FF			
4	7	7	7			
		REC	ORD			
MODE	BACK	LIGHT	COPY			
					PCI	A0067E

DATA NONITOR

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-167, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u> <u>CUIT"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# **3.** DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-230, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid</u> <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 4. снеск отс

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to <u>AT-161</u>, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

- OK >> INSPECTION END
- NG >> GO TO 2.

ECS00CJG

# DTC P1845 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 5

DTC P1845 A	TF PRESSURE SWITCH 5	PFP:25240	1
Description		ECS00CJH	А
•	to detect direct clutch solenoid valve condition.		
CONSULT-II F	Reference Value	ECS00CJI	В
Item name	Condition	Display value	
	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to AT-20.	ON	AT
ATF PRES SW 5	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-20.	OFF	
On Board Dia	ignosis Logic	ECS00CJJ	D
• This is not an	OBD-II self-diagnostic item.		
that actual ge	ouble code "P1845 ATF PRES SW 5/CIRC" with CON ar ratio is normal, and relation between gear position ring depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during	and condition of ATF pressure switch 5	
Possible Cau	se	ECS00CJK	F
• ATF pressure	switch 5		Г
Harness or co     (The switch a			
	ircuit is open or shorted.)		G
DTC Confirm	ation Procedure	ECS00CJL	
CAUTION: Always drive ver	nicle at a safe speed.		Н
NOTE:			
and wait at least	ation Procedure" has been previously performed 10 seconds before performing the next test. erform the following procedure to confirm the malfunc		I
	JLT-II		
1. Start engine.	Г		J
ACCELE PO	hicle to maintain the following conditions. S: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 er: "D" position	SELECT SYSTEM ENGINE A/T	K
Gear position Driving loca	n: 1st $\Rightarrow$ 2nd Gear (D/C ON/OFF) ation: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased ) will help maintain the driving conditions	ABS AIR BAG IPDM E/R BCM	L
3. Perform step	•	BACK LIGHT COPY	
-	switch "OFF", then perform step "1" to "3" again.	NOTE: EXAMPLE SHOWN: ACTUAL DISPLAY MAY DIFFEB	M
	$\Delta A = \Delta A $	2.54 (60002	

5. Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-

If DTC (P1845) is detected, go to <u>AT-164, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>. If DTC (P1762) is detected, go to <u>AT-148, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.

# 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" or "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Drive vehicle in the "D" position (1st  $\Rightarrow$  2nd gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 5".

Item name	Condition	Display value
ATF PRES	Direct clutch egaged. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-20}}$ .	ON
SW 5	Direct clutch disegaged. Refer to AT-20.	OFF

NONITOR			NO DTC	]			
ATF PRES SW	1	0	FF				
ATF PRES SW	2	0	FF				
ATF PRES SW	3	0	FF				
ATF PRES SW	5	0	FF				
ATF PRES SW	6	0	FF				
Δ		7	7	1			
		REC	ORD				
MODE BAC	Ж	LIGHT	COPY				
						PC	PCIAC

DATA NONITOR

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-167, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u> <u>CUIT"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# **3.** DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

• The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-230, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid</u> <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 4. снеск отс

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to <u>AT-163</u>, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

- OK >> INSPECTION END
- NG >> GO TO 2.

ECS00CJM

# DTC P1846 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 6

# DTC P1846 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 6

# Description

Fail-safe function to detect high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve condition.

# CONSULT-II Reference Value

Item name	Condition	Display value	
ATF PRES SW 6	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to AT-20.	ON	A
	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-20.	OFF	

# **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1846 ATF PRES SW 6/CIRC" with CONSULT-II is detected when TCM detects that actual gear ratio is normal, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 6 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)

#### Possible Cause

- ATF pressure switch 6
- Harness or connectors (The switch circuit is open or shorted.)

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

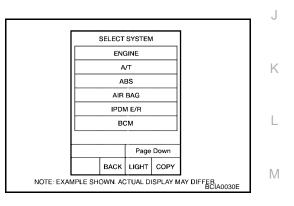
If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following conditions. ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position Gear position: 2nd ⇒ 3rd Gear (HLR/C ON/OFF) Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.
- 3. Perform step "2" again.
- 4. Turn ignition switch "OFF", then perform step "1" to "3" again.
- 5. Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

If DTC (P1846) is detected, go to <u>AT-166, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>. If DTC (P1767) is detected, go to <u>AT-152, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.



PFP:25240

ECS00CJN

ECS00CJO

ECS00CJP

ECS00CJQ

ECS00CJR

F

Н

А

# 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" or "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Drive vehicle in the "D" position (2nd  $\Rightarrow$  3rd gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 6".

Item name	Condition	Display value
ATF PRES	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to <u>AT-20</u> .	ON
SW 6	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to $\underline{AT-20}$ .	OFF

	DATA N	CNITCR		
NONITOR			NO DTC	]
ATF PRE	S SW 1	0	FF	
ATF PRE	S SW 2	0	FF	
ATF PRE	S SW 3	0	FF	
ATF PRE	S S₩ 5	0	FF	
ATF PRE	S SW 6	0	FF	
	2		7	
		REC	ORD	
MODE	BACK	LIGHT	COPY	
				PCIA0067E

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-167, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u>CUIT" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# **3.** DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-230, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid</u> <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 4. снеск отс

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

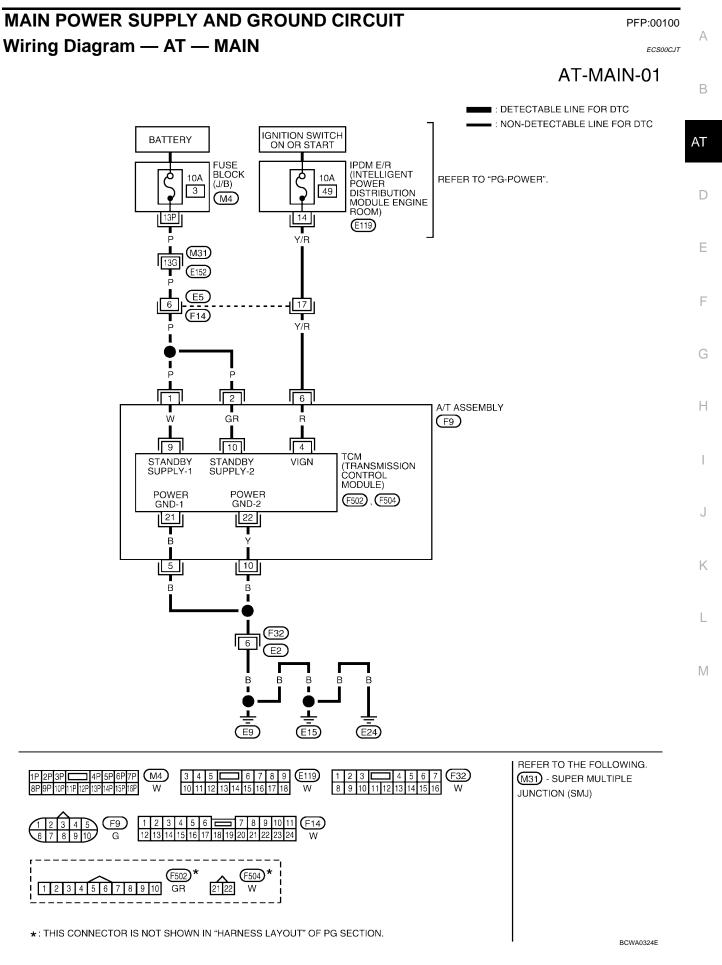
• Refer to <u>AT-165, "DTC Confirmation Procedure"</u>.

OK or NG

#### OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

ECS00CJS



# MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

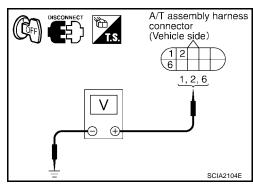
Terminal	Wire color	Item	Condition Data (Approx		
1	Ρ	Power supply (Memory back-up)		Battery voltage	
2	Ρ	Power supply (Memory back-up)	Always		Battery voltage
5	В	Ground	Always		0V
6	Y/R	Power supply	CON	-	Battery voltage
U	i/K	гожы зарру	COFF	-	0V
10	В	Ground	Always 0V		

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

1. CHECK TCM POWER SOURCE STEP 1

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector.
- 3. Check voltage between A/T assembly harness connector terminals and ground.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Voltage
		1 - Ground	Battery voltage
ТСМ	F9	2 - Ground	Ballery vollage
		6 - Ground	0V



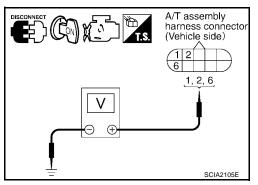
OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2. NG >> GO TO 3.

# 2. CHECK TCM POWER SOURCE STEP 2

- 1. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 3. Check voltage between A/T assembly harness connector terminals and ground.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Voltage
		1 - Ground	
ТСМ	F44	2 - Ground	Battery voltage
		6 - Ground	



#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 3. ECS00CJU

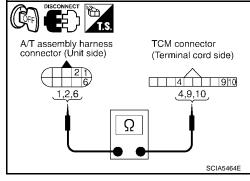
# MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM
<ul> <li>Check the following items:</li> <li>Harness for short or open between battery and A/T assembly harness connector terminals 1, 2</li> <li>Harness for short or open between ignition switch and A/T assembly harness connector terminal 6</li> <li>10A fuse [No. 3, located in the fuse block (J/B)] and 10A fuse (No. 49, located in the IPDM E/R)</li> <li>Ignition switch, Refer to PG-4, "POWER SUPPLY ROUTING CIRCUIT".</li> <li>OK or NG</li> <li>OK &gt;&gt; GO TO 4.</li> <li>NG &gt;&gt; Repair or replace damaged parts.</li> </ul> 4. CHECK TCM GROUND CIRCUIT
1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
2. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector.
3. Check continuity between A/T assembly harness connector F9 terminals 5, 10 and ground.
If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power. 5, 10
OK or NG         OK       >> GO TO 5.         NG       >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.
D. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM
<ul> <li>Check the following items:</li> <li>The A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> <li><u>OK or NG</u></li> <li>OK &gt;&gt; GO TO 6.</li> <li>NG &gt;&gt; Repair or replace damaged parts.</li> </ul>
6. PERFORM SELF-DIAGNOSIS
Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-86, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".
OK or NG
<ul> <li>OK &gt;&gt; INSPECTION END</li> <li>NG-1 &gt;&gt; Self-diagnosis does not activate: GO TO 7.</li> <li>NG-2 &gt;&gt; DTC is displayed: Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-86, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC</u> <u>RESULT MODE"</u>.</li> </ul>

# 7. CHECK TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

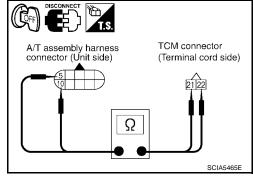
- 1. Remove control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-230, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature</u> <u>Sensor 2"</u>.
- 2. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector and TCM connector.
- 3. Check continuity between A/T assembly harness connector terminals and TCM connector terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
A/T assembly harness con- nector	F9	1	Yes
TCM connector	F502	9	
A/T assembly harness con- nector	F9	2	Yes
TCM connector	F502	10	
A/T assembly harness con- nector	F9	6	Yes
TCM connector	F502	4	



4. Check continuity between A/T assembly harness connector terminals and TCM connector terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
A/T assembly harness con- nector	F9	5	Yes
TCM connector	F504	21	
A/T assembly harness con- nector	F9	10	Yes
TCM connector	F504	22	



5. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

OK or NG

NG >> Replace open circuit or short to ground and short to power in harness or connectors.

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-230, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid</u> <u>Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

# CLOSED THROTTLE POSITION AND WIDE OPEN THROTTLE POSITION CIR-CUIT

Item name Cond	dition		Display value	
	ased accelerator pedal.		ON	
CLSD THL POS Fully	/ depressed accelerator pedal.		OFF	
	depressed accelerator pe	edal.	ON	
W/O THL POS Rele	eased accelerator pedal.		OFF	
Diagnostic Proced			Ē	ECS00CJW
•		ELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESU		
			00 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE	<u>="</u> .
YES >> Check CAN NO >> GO TO 2.	communication line. F	Refer to <u>AT-96, "DTC U10</u>	00 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE	<u> </u>
YES >> Check CAN NO >> GO TO 2. CHECK THROTTLE	communication line. F	Refer to <u>AT-96, "DTC U10</u>		<u> </u>
YES >> Check CAN NO >> GO TO 2. CHECK THROTTLE With CONSULT-II . Turn ignition switch "	Communication line. F POSITION SIGNAL ON". (Do not start en SIGNALS" in "DATA	Refer to <u>AT-96, "DTC U10</u>	OO CAN COMMUNICATION LINE	
YES >> Check CAN NO >> GO TO 2. CHECK THROTTLE With CONSULT-II Turn ignition switch " Select "ECU INPUT "A/T" with CONSULT	Communication line. F POSITION SIGNAL ON". (Do not start en SIGNALS" in "DATA -II. pedal and read out th	Refer to <u>AT-96, "DTC U10</u> CIRCUIT gine.)	MTA ##ITOR WINTOR NO DTC ACCELE POSI 0.0/8 THROTTLE POSI 0.0/8 CLSD THL POS ON	
<ul> <li>YES &gt;&gt; Check CAN</li> <li>NO &gt;&gt; GO TO 2.</li> <li>CHECK THROTTLE</li> <li>With CONSULT-II</li> <li>Turn ignition switch "</li> <li>Select "ECU INPUT "A/T" with CONSULT</li> <li>Depress accelerator POS" and "W/O THL</li> </ul>	Communication line. F POSITION SIGNAL ON". (Do not start en SIGNALS" in "DATA -II. pedal and read out th POS".	Refer to <u>AT-96, "DTC U10</u> CIRCUIT gine.) MONITOR" mode for	MTA WAITOR WAITOR NO DTC ACCELE POSI 0.0/8 THROTTLE POSI 0.0/8	
NO >> GO TO 2. CHECK THROTTLE With CONSULT-II . Turn ignition switch " . Select "ECU INPUT "A/T" with CONSULT . Depress accelerator	Communication line. F POSITION SIGNAL ON". (Do not start en SIGNALS" in "DATA -II. pedal and read out th POS".	Refer to <u>AT-96, "DTC U10</u> <b>CIRCUIT</b> gine.) MONITOR" mode for he value of "CLSD THL	MIA WAITOR NUTTOR NO DTC ACCELE POSI 0.0/8 THROTTLE POSI 0.0/8 CLSD THL POS ON W/0 THL POS OFF	
<ul> <li>YES &gt;&gt; Check CAN NO &gt;&gt; GO TO 2.</li> <li>CHECK THROTTLE</li> <li>With CONSULT-II</li> <li>Turn ignition switch "</li> <li>Select "ECU INPUT "A/T" with CONSULT</li> <li>Depress accelerator POS" and "W/O THL</li> </ul>	Communication line. F POSITION SIGNAL ON". (Do not start en SIGNALS" in "DATA F-II. pedal and read out th POS". Moni	Refer to <u>AT-96, "DTC U10</u> <b>CIRCUIT</b> gine.) MONITOR" mode for he value of "CLSD THL itor Item	MIA WINTOR NUTTOR ACCELE POSI THROTTLE POSI CLSD THL POS W/O THL POS OFF BRAKE SW OFF	

• Pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

Μ

# **BRAKE SIGNAL CIRCUIT**

# BRAKE SIGNAL CIRCUIT CONSULT-II Reference Value

Item name	Condition	Display value
BRAKE SW	Depressed brake pedal.	ON
DIARE SW	Released brake pedal.	OFF

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

#### 1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-86, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" .

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to <u>AT-96, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE"</u>. NO >> GO TO 2.

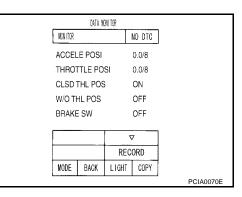
# 2. CHECK STOP LAMP SWITCH CIRCUIT

#### With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out ON/OFF switching action of the "BRAKE SW".

#### OK or NG

- OK >> INSPECTION END
- NG >> GO TO 3.



# 3. CHECK STOP LAMP SWITCH

Check continuity between stop lamp switch harness connector terminals 3 and 4.

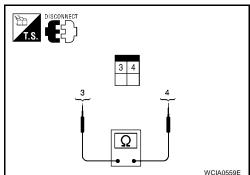
Condition	Continuity
When brake pedal is depressed	Yes
When brake pedal is released	No

Check stop lamp switch after adjusting brake pedal — refer to  $\underline{\mathsf{BR-6}, "\mathsf{BRAKE PEDAL"}}$  .

#### OK or NG

#### OK >> INSPECTION END

- NG >> Check the following items. If NG, repair or replace damaged parts.
  - Harness for short or open between battery and stop lamp switch.
  - Harness for short or open between stop lamp switch and combination meter.



PFP:25320

ECS00CJX

ECS00CJY

# **TOW MODE SWITCH**

# TOW MODE SWITCH

# Description

When tow mode switch is "ON", tow mode switch signals are sent to TCM from combination meter by CAN communication line.Then it's a tow mode condition.

В

AT

D

Е

F

Н

I

J

Κ

L

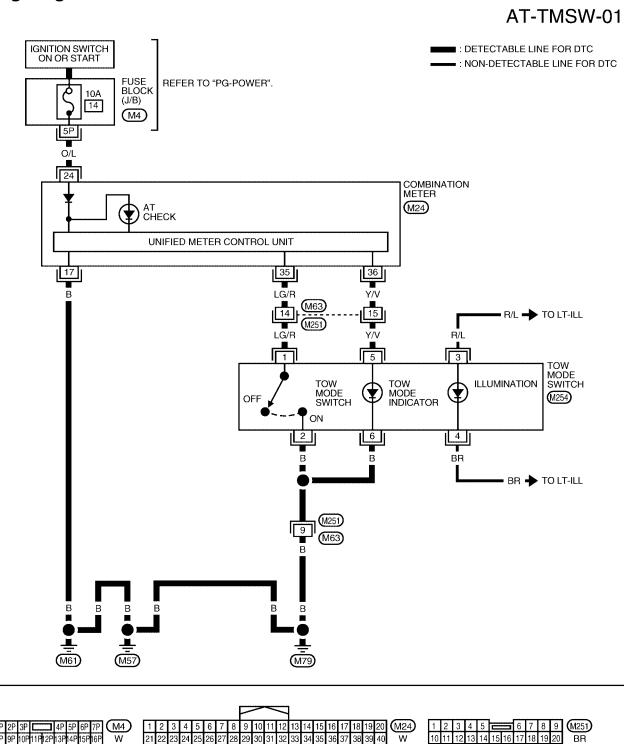
Μ

А

PFP:25129

ECS00CJZ

# Wiring Diagram — AT — TMSW



123456 GR

BCWA0498E

ECS00CK0

#### 1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-86, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" .

Is any malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to <u>AT-96, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE"</u>. NO >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK POWER SOURCE

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Check the voltage between tow mode switch connector M67 terminal 1 and ground.

Condition	Tow mode switch	Data (Approx.)
When ignition switch is turned to "ON"	ON	0V
When ignition switch is turned to "Or	OFF	Battery voltage

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 3.

# 3. CHECK TOW MODE SWITCH

- 1. Turn ignition switch "OFF".
- 2. Disconnect tow mode switch connector.
- 3. Check continuity between tow mode switch terminals 1 and 2.

Condition	Continuity
Tow mode switch "ON"	Yes
Tow mode switch "OFF"	No

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace tow mode switch.

#### 4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.

- Harness for short or open between combination meter connector terminal 35 and tow mode switch connector terminal 1.
- Harness for short or open between tow mode switch connector terminal 2 and ground.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

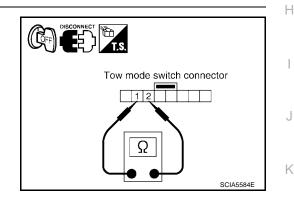
# 5. CHECK COMBINATION METER

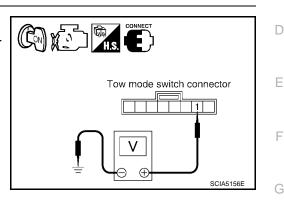
Check the combination meter. Refer to DI-17, "How to Proceed With Trouble Diagnosis" .

#### OK or NG

#### OK >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.



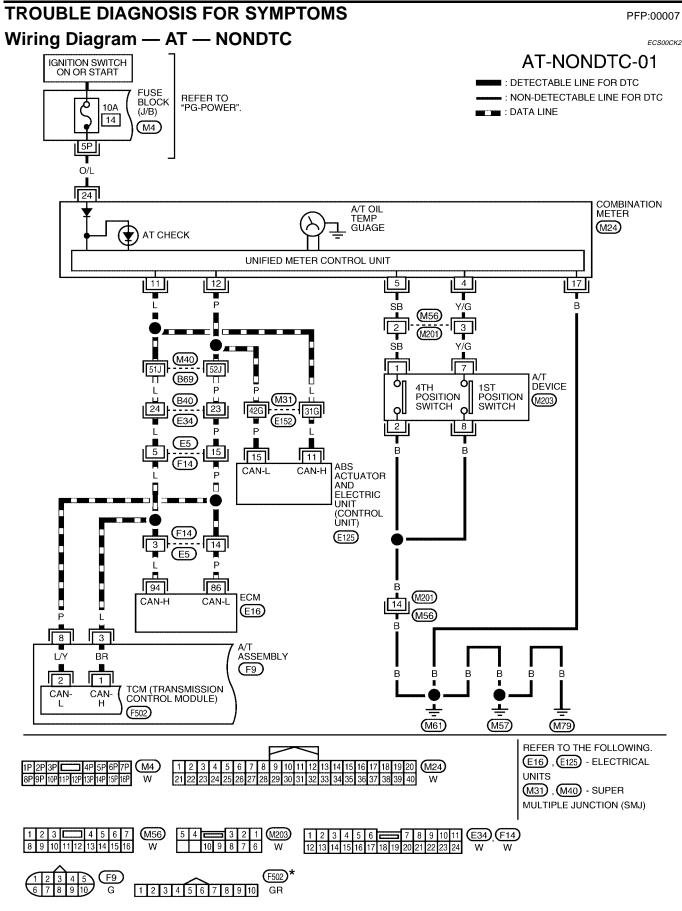




Μ

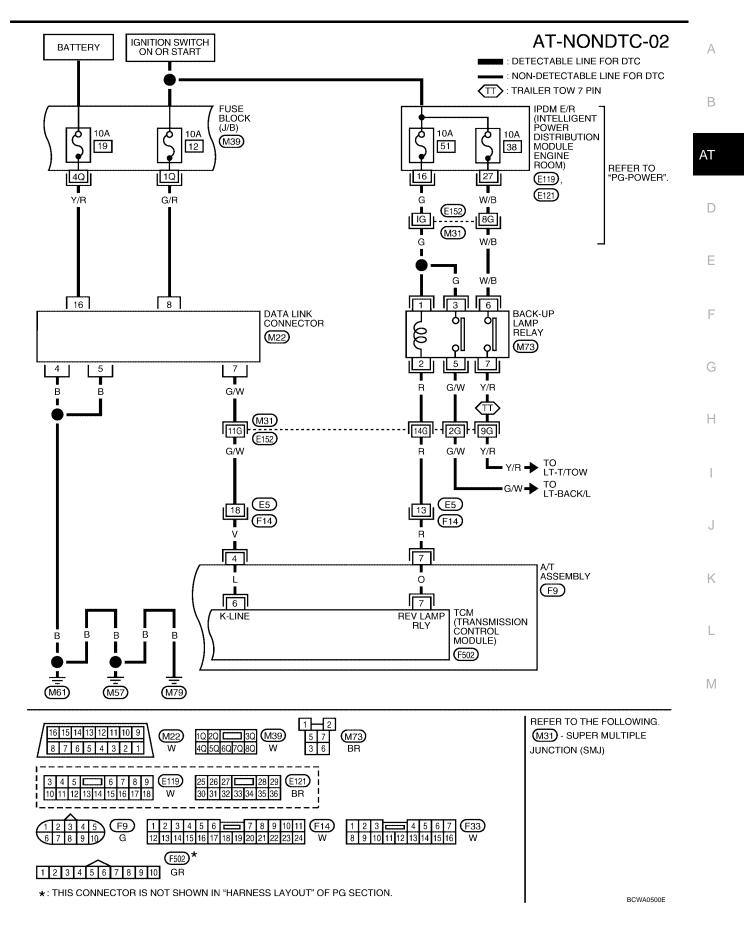


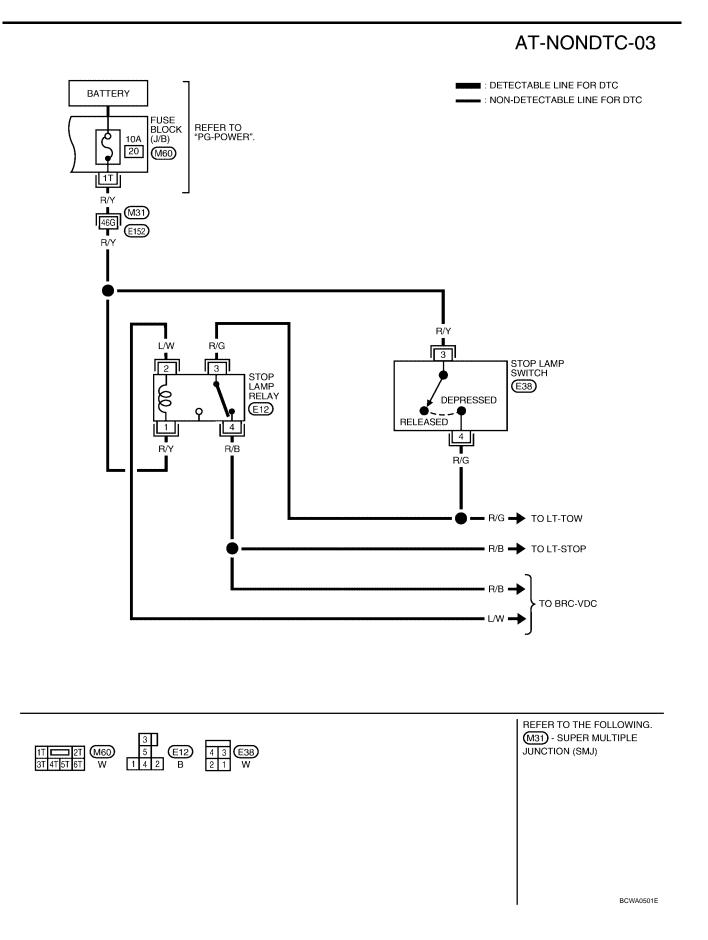
AT



\*: THIS CONNECTOR IS NOT SHOWN IN "HARNESS LAYOUT" OF PG SECTION.

BCWA0499E





TCM term	inals and d	ata are reference valu	ie. Measured	d between each terminal and ground.		
Terminal	Wire color	ltem	Condition Data (A		Data (Approx.)	А
3	L	CAN-H		-	-	
4	V	K-line (CONSULT- II signal)	The terminal is connected to the data link connector for CONSULT-II		-	В
			A	Selector lever in "R" position.	0V	
7	R	Back-up lamp relay	(LON)	Selector lever in other positions.	Battery voltage	AT
8	Р	CAN-L		_	-	
A/T CH	A/T CHECK Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On				D	

# SYMPTOM:

AT CHECK indicator lamp does not come on for about 2 seconds when turning ignition switch to F "ON".

#### DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

#### 1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-86, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" .

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

	>> Check CAN communication line. Refer to <u>AT-96, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE"</u> . >> GO TO 2.
--	---

#### 2. CHECK A/T CHECK INDICATOR LAMP CIRCUIT

Check the combination meter. Refer to DI-5, "COMBINATION METERS" . OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# $\mathbf{3.}\,$ check tcm power supply and ground circuit

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to AT-167, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-Κ CUIT" . OK or NG

#### OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" or "N" Position ECS00CK4 SYMPTOM: Μ

Engine cannot be started with selector lever in "P" or "N" position.

Engine can be started with selector lever in "D" or "R" position.

# DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

# 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-86, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" .

Do the self-diagnosis results indicate PNP switch?

- >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to AT-105, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION YES SWITCH".
- NO >> GO TO 2.

F

Н

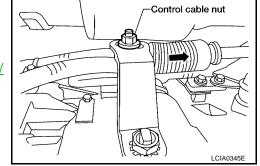
# 2. CHECK CONTROL CABLE

#### Check the control cable.

• Refer to AT-227, "Checking of A/T Position".

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 3.
- NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to <u>AT-227, "Adjustment of A/</u> <u>T Position"</u>.



# 3. CHECK STARTING SYSTEM

Check the starting system. Refer to SC-10, "STARTING SYSTEM" .

OK or NG

- OK >> INSPECTION END
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves When Pushed SYMPTOM:

Even though the selector lever is set in the "P" position, the parking mechanism is not actuated, allowing the vehicle to be moved when it is pushed.

#### DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

## 1. CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-86, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" .

Do the self-diagnosis results indicate PNP switch?

- YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-105, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION</u> <u>SWITCH"</u>.
- NO >> GO TO 2.

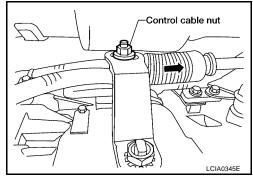
# 2. CHECK CONTROL CABLE

Check the control cable.

• Refer to AT-227, "Checking of A/T Position" .

OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 3.
- NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to <u>AT-227, "Adjustment of A/</u> <u>T Position"</u>.



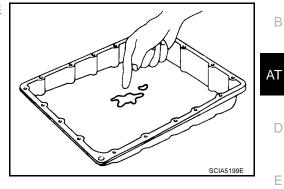
ECS00CK5

## 3. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-230, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2" .
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to <u>AT-12, "Checking Automatic</u> <u>Transmission Fluid (ATF)"</u>.

#### OK or NG

- OK >> INSPECTION END
- NG >> GO TO 4.



А

Κ

L

Μ

### 4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

<ul> <li>Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-6</u> <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.58).</li> </ul>	<u>1,</u> <sub>F</sub>
OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	G
In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves SYMPTOM: Vehicle moves forward or backward when selecting "N" position.	скв Н
DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE 1. CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT	I
Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-86, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".	

Do the self-diagnostic results indicate PNP switch?

- YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-105, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION</u> <u>SWITCH"</u>.
- NO >> GO TO 2.

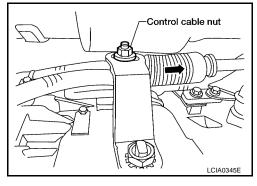
### 2. CHECK CONTROL CABLE

Check the control cable.

• Refer to AT-227, "Checking of A/T Position".

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 3.
- NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to <u>AT-227</u>, "Adjustment of A/ <u>T Position"</u>.



### 3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to <u>AT-12, "Checking Automatic Trans-</u> mission Fluid (<u>ATF)</u>".

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 4.
- NG >> Refill ATF.

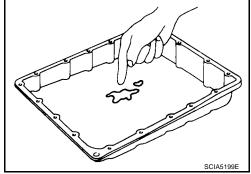


### 4. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-230, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2" .
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to <u>AT-12, "Checking Automatic</u> <u>Transmission Fluid (ATF)"</u>.

OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 5.
- NG >> Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-61, "Symp-</u> tom Chart" (Symptom No.60).



### 5. снеск сумртом

Check again. Refer to AT-55, "Check at Idle" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 6.

### 6. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-83, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Val-ues"</u>.
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

- OK >> INSPECTION END
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## Large Shock ("N" to "D" Position) SYMPTOM:

ECS00CK7

A noticeable shock occurs when the selector lever is shifted from the "N" to "D" position.

#### DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

### **1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS**

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-86, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" .

Do the self-diagnostic results indicate A/T fluid temperature sensor, engine speed signal, accelerator pedal position sensor, ATF pressure switch 1, front brake solenoid valve, CAN communication line?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-127, "DTC P1710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE</u> <u>SENSOR CIRCUIT</u>, <u>AT-116, "DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL</u>", <u>AT-124, "DTC P1705</u>

### AT-182

#### THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR", AT-159, "DTC P1841 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 1", AT-143, "DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE", AT-96, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE".

NO >> GO TO 2.

### 2. ENGINE IDLE SPEED

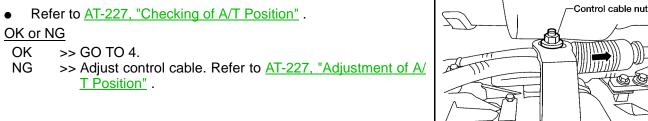
Check the engine idle speed. Refer to EC-76, "Idle Speed and Ignition Timing Check" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Repair.

### 3. CHECK CONTROL CABLE

Check the control cable.

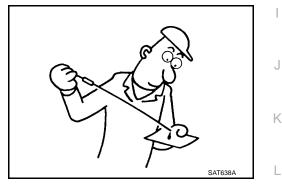


### 4. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check the A/T fluid level. Refer to <u>AT-12, "Checking Automatic</u> <u>Transmission Fluid (ATF)"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> Refill ATF.



### 5. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at idle with selector lever in "D" position. Refer to <u>AT-52, "LINE PRESSURE TEST"</u>.

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 8.
- NG 1 >> Line pressure high: GO TO 6.

NG - 2 >> Line pressure low: GO TO 7.



D

Ε

AT

А

В

Н

Μ

LCIA0345E

### 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-230, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sen-</u> sor 2".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-264, "Disassembly" .
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-282, "Oil Pump"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-230, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sen-</u> sor 2".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-264, "Disassembly" .
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-282, "Oil Pump"</u>.
- Power train system. Refer to <u>AT-264, "Disassembly"</u>.
- Transmission case. Refer to AT-264, "Disassembly".

OK or NG

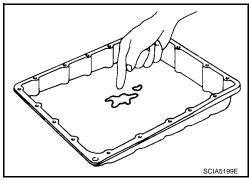
- OK >> GO TO 8.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 8. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-230, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2" .
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to <u>AT-12, "Checking Automatic</u> <u>Transmission Fluid (ATF)"</u>.

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 10.
- NG >> GO TO 9.



### 9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-61,</u> <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.1).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 10.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 10. снеск зумртом

Check again. Refer to AT-55, "Check at Idle" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> **INSPECTION END** NG >> GO TO 11.

11. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION	
<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-83, "TCM Input/Output</u>".</li> </ol>	A Dutput Signal Reference Val-
<ol> <li>If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or lo connector.</li> </ol>	ose connection with harness B
OK or NG	
OK>> INSPECTION ENDPNG>> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
	D
	E
	F
	G
	Н
	I
	J
	К

L

Μ

# Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position SYMPTOM:

The vehicle does not creep in the "R" position. Or an extreme lack of acceleration is observed.

#### **DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**

**1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS** 

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-86, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" .

Do the self-diagnostic results indicate accelerator pedal position sensor, ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve, CAN communication line, PNP switch?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-124, "DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SEN-</u> SOR", <u>AT-165, "DTC P1846 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 6"</u>, <u>AT-151, "DTC P1767 HIGH AND</u> LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE", <u>AT-96, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION</u> LINE", <u>AT-105, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH"</u>.

NO >> GO TO 2.

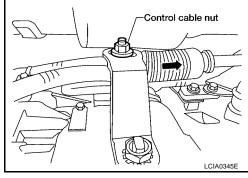
### 2. CHECK CONTROL CABLE

Check the control cable.

Refer to <u>AT-227</u>, "Checking of A/T Position".

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 3.
- NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to <u>AT-227, "Adjustment of A/</u> <u>T Position"</u>.



### 3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to <u>AT-12, "Checking Automatic Trans-</u> mission Fluid (<u>ATF)</u>".

### OK or NG

OK	>> GO TO 4.
NG	>> Refill ATF.

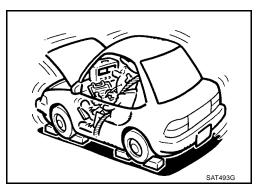


### 4. CHECK STALL TEST

Check stall revolution with selector lever in "1" and "R" positions. Refer to  $\underline{AT-51}$ , "STALL TEST".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6. OK in "1" position, NG in "R" position>>GO TO 5. NG in both "1" and "R" positions>>GO TO 8.



### 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-264, "Disassembly".
- 2. Check the following items:
- Reverse brake. Refer to AT-264, "Disassembly" .

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 9.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 6. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check the line pressure with the engine idling. Refer to AT-52, "LINE PRESSURE TEST".

#### OK or NG

7

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 7.

NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 8.



А

В

AT

7.	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	Н
1.	Check control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-230, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sen- sor 2".	
2.	Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-264, "Disassembly".	
3.	Check the following items:	
-	Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-282, "Oil Pump"</u> .	
OK	i or NG	J
O N		K
8.	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	N
1.	Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-230, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u> .	L
2.	Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-264, "Disassembly".	
3.	Check the following items:	Μ
-	Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-282, "Oil Pump".	
-	Power train system. Refer to AT-264, "Disassembly".	
_	Transmission case, Refer to AT-264, "Disassembly",	

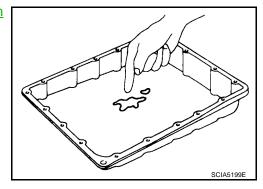
#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 9. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-230, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to <u>AT-51, "Fluid Condition</u> <u>Check"</u>.
- OK or NG
- OK >> GO TO 10. NG >> GO TO 13.
- NG >> GO TO 13.



### 10. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-61</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.43).

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 11.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 11. СНЕСК ЗУМРТОМ

Check again. Refer to AT-55, "Check at Idle" .

OK or NG

#### OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 12.

### 12. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-83, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Val-ues"</u>.
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

- OK >> INSPECTION END
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 13. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-61,</u> <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.43).

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 11.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D" Position ECS00CK9 SYMPTOM: А Vehicle does not creep forward when selecting "D" position. DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE В **1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS** Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-86, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" . AT Do the self-diagnostic results indicate accelerator pedal position sensor, CAN communication line, PNP switch? YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to AT-124, "DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SEN-D SOR", AT-96, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE", AT-105, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEU-TRAL POSITION SWITCH" NO >> GO TO 2. Е

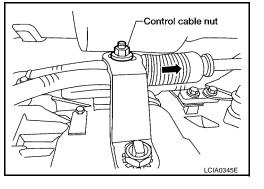
### 2. CHECK CONTROL CABLE

Check the control cable.

• Refer to AT-227, "Checking of A/T Position" .

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 3.
- NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to <u>AT-227, "Adjustment of A/</u> <u>T Position"</u>.



F

Н

### 3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to <u>AT-12, "Checking Automatic Trans-</u> mission Fluid (<u>ATF)</u>". <u>OK or NG</u> OK >> GO TO 4.

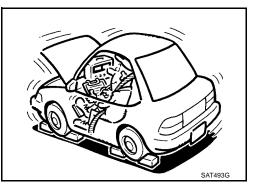
NG >> Refill ATF.



### 4. CHECK STALL TEST

Check stall revolution with selector lever in "D" position. Refer to AT-
51, "STALL TEST"
OK or NG

NG >> GO TO 5.



### 5. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at idle with selector lever in "D" position. Refer to AT-52, "LINE PRESSURE TEST" .

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 8.
- NG 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 6.
- NG 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 7.



### 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-230, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sen-</u> sor 2".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-264, "Disassembly" .
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-282, "Oil Pump"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-230, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sen-sor 2"</u>.
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-264, "Disassembly" .
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-282, "Oil Pump"</u>.
- Power train system. Refer to AT-264, "Disassembly".
- Transmission case. Refer to AT-264, "Disassembly".

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 8.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 8. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

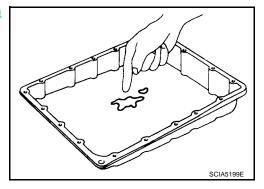
1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-230, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".

2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition Check".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> GO TO 12.



9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	Δ
Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-61</u> , <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.43).	~
OK or NG	В
OK >> GO TO 10. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
10. снеск зумртом	AT
Check again. Refer to <u>AT-55, "Check at Idle"</u> . OK or NG	D
OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 11.	F
11. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION	E
1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-83, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Val-ues"</u> .	F
<ol> <li>If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>	G
OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END	
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	Н
12. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-61</u> , <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.43).	I
<u>OK or NG</u> OK >> GO TO 10.	J
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	0
Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1 ECSOUCKA SYMPTOM:	K
Vehicle cannot be started from D1 on cruise test - Part 1.	
DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE	L
1. CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM	
Check if vehicle creeps in "R" position. OK or NG	M
OK >> GO TO 2. NG >> Refer to <u>AT-186, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position"</u> .	
2. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS	
Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-86, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".	

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system.

NO >> GO TO 3.

### 3. CHECK ACCELERATOR PEDAL POSITION (APP) SENSOR

Check accelerator pedal position (APP) sensor. Refer to AT-124, "DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SEN-SOR"

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG

>> Repair or replace accelerator pedal position (APP) sensor.

### 4. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-12, "Checking Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF)". OK or NG

#### >> GO TO 5. OK NG >> Refill ATF.



### 5. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to AT-52, "LINE PRESSURE TEST".

#### OK or NG

- >> GO TO 8. OK
- NG 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 6.
- NG 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 7.



### 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-230, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-264, "Disassembly" .
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-282, "Oil Pump" . \_

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 8.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

7.	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
1.	Check control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-230, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sen-	А
2.	sor 2" . Disassemble A/T. Refer to <u>AT-264, "Disassembly"</u> .	В
3.	Check the following items:	
-	Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-282, "Oil Pump"</u> .	AT
-	Power train system. Refer to <u>AT-264, "Disassembly"</u> .	/ (1
- 0K	Transmission case. Refer to <u>AT-264, "Disassembly"</u> .	
<u>00</u>  0	<u>or NG</u> < >> GO TO 8.	D
N		
8.	CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION	E
1.	Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-230, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".	
2.	Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to <u>AT-51, "Fluid Condition</u> <u>Check"</u> . or NG	F
Oł N(	< >> GO TO 9.	G
		Н
	SCIA5199E	
9.	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
•	Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-61</u> , <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.23).	J
<u>OK</u> Oł	<u>or NG</u> < >> GO TO 10.	Κ
N		
10		L
	eck again. Refer to AT-56, "Cruise Test - Part 1", AT-58, "Cruise Test - Part 2".	
	or NG	
Oł N(	> INSPECTION END	Μ
11	. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION	
1.	Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-83, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"</u> .	

2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 12. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-61</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.23).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 10.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## A/T Does Not Shift: D1 $\rightarrow$ D2 SYMPTOM:

ECS00CKB

The vehicle does not shift-up from the D1 to D2 gear at the specified speed.

### **DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**

### 1. CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM

Check if vehicle creeps forward in "D" position and vehicle can be started from D1.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG >> Refer to <u>AT-189, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D" Position"</u>, <u>AT-191, "Vehicle Cannot Be</u> <u>Started From D1"</u>.

### 2. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-86, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" .

Do the self-diagnostic results indicate ATF pressure switch 5, direct clutch solenoid valve, accelerator pedal position sensor, vehicle speed sensor A/T (revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor MTR?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-163</u>, "DTC P1845 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 5", <u>AT-147</u>, "DTC P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE", <u>AT-124</u>, "DTC P1705 THROTTLE <u>POSITION SENSOR</u>", <u>AT-111</u>, "DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR A/T (REVOLUTION <u>SENSOR</u>)", <u>AT-132</u>, "DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR".

NO >> GO TO 3.

### 3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to <u>AT-12, "Checking Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF)"</u> .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF.



### 4. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to <u>AT-52, "LINE</u> <u>PRESSURE TEST"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7. NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 5. NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 6. AT448

<ol> <li>Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-230, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.</li> <li>Disassemble A/T. Refer to <u>AT-264, "Disassembly"</u>.</li> <li>Check the following items:         <ul> <li>Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-282, "Oil Pump"</u>.</li> <li>OK or NG</li> <li>OK &gt;&gt; GO TO 7.</li> </ul> </li> </ol>
<ul> <li>3. Check the following items:</li> <li>Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-282, "Oil Pump"</u>.</li> <li><u>OK or NG</u></li> </ul>
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-282, "Oil Pump"</u> . <u>OK or NG</u> AT
OK or NG
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.
<b>O</b> . DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM
1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-230, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sen-</u> sor <u>2</u> ".
<ol> <li>Disassemble A/T. Refer to <u>AT-264, "Disassembly"</u>.</li> </ol>
3. Check the following items:
<ul> <li>Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-282, "Oil Pump"</u>.</li> </ul>
Power train system. Refer to <u>AT-264, "Disassembly"</u> .
- Transmission case. Refer to <u>AT-264, "Disassembly"</u> . G
OK or NG
OK >> GO TO 7. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.
. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION
1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-230, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition
<u>Check"</u> .
<u>OK or NG</u>
OK >> GO TO 8. NG >> GO TO 11.
К
SCIA5199E
8. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-61,</u> <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.10).

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 9. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-56, "Cruise Test - Part 1", AT-58, "Cruise Test - Part 2".

### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 10.

### 10. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-83, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Val-ues"</u>.
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

- OK >> INSPECTION END
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 11. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-61,</u> <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.10).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## A/T Does Not Shift: D2 $\rightarrow$ D3 SYMPTOM:

ECS00CKC

The vehicle does not shift-up from D2 to D3 gear at the specified speed.

### **DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**

### 1. CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM

Check if vehicle creeps forward in "D" position and vehicle can be started from D1.

OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 2.
- NG >> Refer to <u>AT-189</u>, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D" Position", <u>AT-191</u>, "Vehicle Cannot Be <u>Started From D1"</u>.

### 2. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-86, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" .

Do the self-diagnostic results indicate ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve, accelerator pedal position sensor, vehicle speed sensor A/T (revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor MTR?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-165</u>, "DTC P1846 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 6", <u>AT-151</u>, "DTC P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE", <u>AT-124</u>, "DTC <u>P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR"</u>, <u>AT-111</u>, "DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)", <u>AT-132</u>, "DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR".

NO >> GO TO 3.

### 3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to <u>AT-12, "Checking Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF)"</u> .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF.



4.	CHECK LINE PRESSURE
----	---------------------

Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-52, "LINE}}$   $\underline{\text{PRESSURE TEST"}}$  .

#### OK or NG

#### OK >> GO TO 7.

- NG 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 5.
- NG 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 6.



А

### AT

D

Ε

Μ

### 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

1.	Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-230</u> , "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".	_
2.	Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-264, "Disassembly".	F
3.	Check the following items:	
-	Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-282, "Oil Pump".	G
<u>0K</u>	or NG	0
0	K >> GO TO 7.	
N	G >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	Н
6.	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
1.	Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-230, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u> .	
2.	Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-264, "Disassembly".	
3.	Check the following items:	J
-	Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-282, "Oil Pump".	
-	Power train system. Refer to AT-264, "Disassembly".	
-	Transmission case. Refer to AT-264, "Disassembly".	K
OK	or NG	
OI N(		L

### 7. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

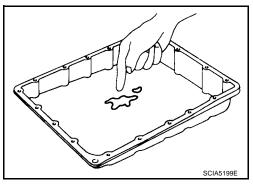
1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-230, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2" .

2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to <u>AT-51, "Fluid Condition</u> <u>Check"</u>.

### OK or NG

OK	>> GO TO 8.
NO	

NG >> GO TO 11.



### 8. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-61</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.11).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 9. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-56, "Cruise Test - Part 1", AT-58, "Cruise Test - Part 2".

#### OK or NG

#### OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 10.

### 10. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-83, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Val-ues"</u>.
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

#### OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 11. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-61,</u> <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.11).

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## A/T Does Not Shift: D3 $\rightarrow$ D4 SYMPTOM:

ECS00CKD

- The vehicle does not shift-up from the D<sub>3</sub> to D<sub>4</sub> gear at the specified speed.
- The vehicle does not shift-up from the D<sub>3</sub> to D<sub>4</sub> gear unless A/T is warmed up.

### DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

### 1. CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM

Check if vehicle creeps forward in "D" position and vehicle can be started from D1.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG >> Refer to <u>AT-189</u>, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D" Position", <u>AT-191</u>, "Vehicle Cannot Be <u>Started From D1</u>".

### 2. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-86, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" .

Do the self-diagnostic results indicate ATF pressure switch 1, ATF pressure switch 3, front brake solenoid valve, input clutch solenoid valve, accelerator pedal position sensor, vehicle speed sensor A/T (revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor MTR?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-159, "DTC P1841 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 1"</u>, <u>AT-161, "DTC P1843 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 3"</u>, <u>AT-139, "DTC P1752 INPUT CLUTCH</u> <u>SOLENOID VALVE"</u>, <u>AT-143, "DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE"</u>, <u>AT-124, "DTC</u>

#### P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR", AT-111, "DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)", AT-132, "DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR".

NO >> GO TO 3.

### 3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to <u>AT-12, "Checking Automatic Trans-</u> mission Fluid (<u>ATF)</u>".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF.



А

В

AT

D

Ε

F

Н

Κ

L

Μ

### 4. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to <u>AT-52, "LINE</u> <u>PRESSURE TEST"</u>.

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 7.
- NG 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 5.
- NG 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 6.



### 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-230, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sen-</u> sor 2".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-264, "Disassembly" .
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-282, "Oil Pump"</u>.

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 7.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

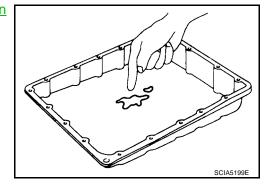
- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-230, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sen-</u> sor 2".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-264, "Disassembly" .
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-282, "Oil Pump"</u>.
- Power train system. Refer to AT-264, "Disassembly".
- Transmission case. Refer to <u>AT-264, "Disassembly"</u>.

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 7.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 7. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-230, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to <u>AT-51, "Fluid Condition</u> <u>Check"</u>.
- OK or NG
- OK >> GO TO 8. NG >> GO TO 11.



### 8. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-61</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.12).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 9. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-56, "Cruise Test - Part 1", AT-58, "Cruise Test - Part 2".

OK or NG

#### OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 10.

### 10. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-83, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Val-ues"</u>.
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

- OK >> INSPECTION END
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 11. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-61,</u> <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.12).

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 9.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

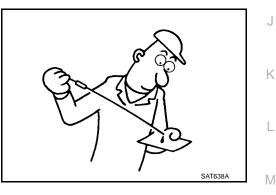
#### A/T Does Not Shift: D4 $\rightarrow$ D5 ECS00CKE SYMPTOM: А The vehicle does not shift-up from the D4 to D5 gear at the specified speed. The vehicle does not shift-up from the D4 to D5 gear unless A/T is warmed up. DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE 1. CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM AT Check if vehicle creeps forward in "D" position and vehicle can be started from D1. OK or NG OK >> GO TO 2. NG >> Refer to AT-189, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D" Position", AT-191, "Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1". Е 2. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-86, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" . F Do the self-diagnostic results indicate ATF pressure switch 1, ATF pressure switch 5, front brake solenoid valve, direct clutch solenoid valve, accelerator pedal position sensor, turbine revolution sensor, vehicle speed sensor A/T (revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor MTR? >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to AT-159, "DTC P1841 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 1" YES AT-163, "DTC P1845 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 5", AT-143, "DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE", AT-147, "DTC P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE", AT-124, "DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR", AT-109, "DTC P0717 TURBINE REVOLUTION Н SENSOR", AT-111, "DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)", AT-132. "DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR" . NO >> GO TO 3.

### 3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to <u>AT-12, "Checking Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF)"</u> .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATE.



### 4. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to <u>AT-52, "LINE</u> <u>PRESSURE TEST"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 5.

NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 6.



### 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-230, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sen-</u> sor 2".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-264, "Disassembly" .
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-282, "Oil Pump" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-230, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sen-</u> sor 2".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-264, "Disassembly" .
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-282, "Oil Pump"</u>.
- Power train system. Refer to <u>AT-264, "Disassembly"</u>.
- Transmission case. Refer to AT-264, "Disassembly".

OK or NG

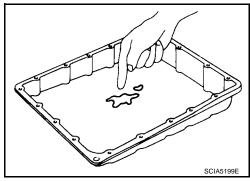
- OK >> GO TO 7.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 7. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-230, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2" .
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to <u>AT-51, "Fluid Condition</u> <u>Check"</u>.

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 8.
- NG >> GO TO 11.



### 8. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-61,</u> <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.13).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 9. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-56, "Cruise Test - Part 1" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> **INSPECTION END** NG >> GO TO 10.

10. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION		А
<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-83, "Tues"</u>.</li> </ol>	CM Input/Output Signal Reference Val-	
<ol> <li>If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for da connector.</li> </ol>	mage or loose connection with harness	В
OK or NG		
OK >> <b>INSPECTION END</b> NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.		AT
11. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM		D
<ul> <li>Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.13).</li> </ul>	replace damaged parts. Refer to AT-61,	_
OK or NG		Е
OK >> GO TO 9. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.		
A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up		F
SYMPTOM:	ECS00CKF	
A/T does not perform lock-up at the specified speed.		G
DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE		
1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS		Н
Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-86, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESUL"	T MODE" .	
Do the self-diagnostic results indicate torque converter clutch solenoid		1
olution sensor, accelerator pedal position sensor, CAN communication? YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-118, "DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER</u>		1
CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE", AT-116, "DTC P0725 EN	IGINE SPEED SIGNAL" , AT-109, "DTC	
<u>P0717 TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR"</u> , <u>AT-124, "DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SEN-</u> <u>SOR"</u> , <u>AT-96, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE"</u> .		J
NO $>>$ GO TO 2.	<u> </u>	
2. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL		Κ
Check A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-12, "Checking Automatic Trans-		
mission Fluid (ATF)".		L
OK or NG OK >> GO TO 3.		
NG >> Refill ATF.	(3 The	M
	Pr (12)	
	· · / ·	

SAT638A

### 3. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to <u>AT-52, "LINE</u> PRESSURE TEST".

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 6.
- NG 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 4.
- NG 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 5.



### 4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-230, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sen-</u> sor 2".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-264, "Disassembly" .
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-282, "Oil Pump"</u>.

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-230, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sen-</u> sor 2".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-264, "Disassembly" .
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-282, "Oil Pump"</u>.
- Power train system. Refer to AT-264, "Disassembly".
- Transmission case. Refer to AT-264, "Disassembly".

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 6. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-230, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".

 Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to <u>AT-51</u>, "Fluid Condition Check".

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7. NG >> GO TO 10. SCIA5199E

7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	А
<ul> <li>Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged pa <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.24).</li> </ul>	
OK or NG	В
OK >> GO TO 8. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
8. снеск зумртом	AT
Check again. Refer to AT-56, "Cruise Test - Part 1".	D
OK or NG	D
OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 9.	-
9. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION	E
<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-83, "TCM Input/Output Signals</u>".</li> </ol>	mal Reference Val-
2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose conn	ection with harness
connector. OK or NG	G
OK >> <b>INSPECTION END</b> NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	Н
10. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
<ul> <li>Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged pa <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.24).</li> </ul>	arts. Refer to <u>AT-61,</u>
OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 8. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	J
A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition SYMPTOM:	ecsoockg
The lock-up condition cannot be maintained for more than 30 seconds.	
DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE	L
1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS	
Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-86, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".	M
Do the self-diagnostic results indicate torque converter clutch solenoid valve, engine speed olution sensor, CAN communication?	signal, turbine rev-
YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-118, "DTC P0740 TORC</u> <u>CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE"</u> , <u>AT-116, "DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGN</u> <u>P0717 TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR"</u> , <u>AT-96, "DTC U1000 CAN COMN</u>	<u>AL"</u> , <u>AT-109, "DTC</u>

NO >> GO TO 2.

### 2. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to <u>AT-12</u>, "Checking Automatic Transmission Fluid (<u>ATF</u>)".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Refill ATF.

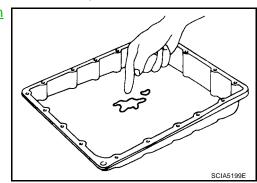


### 3. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-230, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2" .
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to <u>AT-51, "Fluid Condition</u> Check".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 7.



### 4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-61,</u> <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.25).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 5. снеск зумртом

Check again. Refer to AT-56, "Cruise Test - Part 1" .

#### OK or NG

#### OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 6.

### 6. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-83, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"</u>.
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

#### OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	А
Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-61</u> , <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.25).	<i>2</i> ×
OK or NG OK >> GO TO 5.	В
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
Lock-up Is Not Released ECSOOCKH SYMPTOM:	AT
The lock-up condition cannot be cancelled even after releasing the accelerator pedal.	D
DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE	
1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS	E
Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-86, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".	
Do the self-diagnostic results indicate torque converter clutch solenoid valve, engine speed signal, turbine rev- olution sensor, CAN communication?	F
YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-118, "DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER</u> <u>CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE"</u> , <u>AT-116, "DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL"</u> , <u>AT-109, "DTC</u> <u>P0717 TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR"</u> , <u>AT-96, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE"</u>	G
NO >> GO TO 2.	
2. снеск зумртом	Н
Check again. Refer to AT-56, "Cruise Test - Part 1".	
OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END	
NG >> GO TO 3. 3. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION	J
1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-83</u> , "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Val-	LZ.
<ul> <li><u>ues</u><sup>"</sup>.</li> <li>If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ul>	K
OK or NG	L
OK >> <b>INSPECTION END</b> NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	M

# Engine Speed Does Not Return to Idle SYMPTOM:

When a shift-down is performed, the engine speed does not smoothly return to the idling speed.

#### **DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**

### 1. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to <u>AT-12, "Checking Automatic Trans-</u> mission Fluid (<u>ATF)</u>".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2. NG >> Refill ATF.



### 2. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-86, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" .

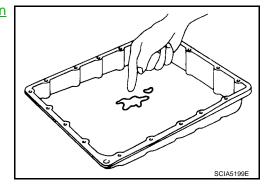
Do the self-diagnostic results indicate front brake solenoid valve, direct clutch solenoid valve, ATF pressure switch 1, ATF pressure switch 5, accelerator pedal position sensor, vehicle speed sensor A/T (revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor MTR?

### 3. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-230, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to <u>AT-51, "Fluid Condition</u> <u>Check"</u>.
   OK or NG

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 7.



### 4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-61,</u> <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.65).

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 5.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-143, "DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID</u> VALVE", <u>AT-147, "DTC P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE"</u>, <u>AT-159, "DTC P1841 ATF</u> <u>PRESSURE SWITCH 1"</u>, <u>AT-163, "DTC P1845 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 5"</u>, <u>AT-124, "DTC</u> <u>P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR"</u>, <u>AT-111, "DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR A/T</u> (<u>REVOLUTION SENSOR)</u>", <u>AT-132, "DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR"</u>.

NO >> GO TO 3.

5. снеск зумртом	А
Check again. Refer to <u>AT-56, "Cruise Test - Part 1"</u> .	/ \
<u>OK or NG</u> OK >> <b>INSPECTION END</b> NG >> GO TO 6.	В
6. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION	AT
1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-83, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"</u> .	
<ol> <li>If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>	D
	Е
OK >> <b>INSPECTION END</b> NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	F
<ul> <li>Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-61</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.65).</li> <li>OK or NG</li> </ul>	G
OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
A/T Does Not Shift: 5th gear $\rightarrow$ 4th gear SYMPTOM:	Η
When shifted from D5 to 44 position, does not downshift from 5th to 4th gears.	
DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE	
1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS RESULTS	J
Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-86, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".	
<u>Do the self-diagnosis results indicate PNP switch, ATF pressure switch 1?</u> YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-124, "DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SEN-SOR"</u> , AT-159, "DTC P1841 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 1".	Κ
NO >> GO TO 2.	L

Μ

Data

(Approx.)

0V

Battery volt-

age

Condition

When setting

the selector

lever to "4"

tion.

tions.

and "3" posi-

When setting

selector lever to other posi-

### 2. CHECK 4TH POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT

#### (B) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON".
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out "OD CONT SW" switch moving selector lever to each position.

Monitor item	Condition	Display value
OD CONT SW	When setting the selector lever to "4" and "3" position.	ON
	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF

DATA MONITOR		
MONITORING		
1 POSITION SW	OFF	
OD CONT SW	ON	
POWERSHIFT SW	OFF	
HOLD SW	OFF	1
MANU MODE SW	OFF	
		1
I		LCIA0339E

#### **Without CONSULT-II**

1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine)

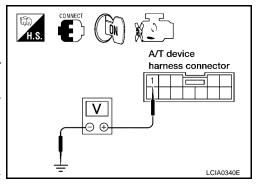
Connector No.

M203

2. Check voltage between A/T device harness connector terminal and ground.

Terminal No.

1 - Ground



#### OK or NG

Item

4th position

switch

OK >> GO TO 3.

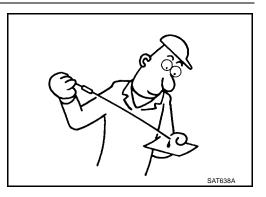
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check the A/T fluid level. Refer to <u>AT-12, "Checking Automatic</u> <u>Transmission Fluid (ATF)"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF.



#### 4. CHECK CONTROL CABLE А Check the control cable. Control cable nut Refer to AT-227, "Checking of A/T Position" . В OK or NG OK >> GO TO 5. >> Adjust control cable. Refer to AT-227, "Adjustment of A/ NG AT T Position". D LCIA0345E 5. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION Е 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-230, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2". 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition F Check". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 6. NG >> GO TO 9. Н SCIA5199E 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to AT-61, J "Symptom Chart" (Symptom No.14). OK or NG OK >> GO TO 7. Κ NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 7. снеск сумртом

Check again. Refer to <u>AT-59, "Cruise Test - Part 3"</u>. OK or NG

### OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 8.

### 8. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-83, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Val-ues"</u>.
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

#### OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

L

Μ

### 9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-61</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.14).

#### OK or NG

#### OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# A/T Does Not Shift: 4th gear $\rightarrow$ 3rd gear SYMPTOM:

When shifted from 44 to 33 position, does not downshift from 4th to 3rd gears.

### DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-86, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" .

Do the self-diagnosis results indicate PNP switch, ATF pressure switch 1, ATF pressure switch 3?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-105, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION</u> <u>SWITCH"</u>, <u>AT-159, "DTC P1841 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 1"</u>, <u>AT-161, "DTC P1843 ATF PRES-</u> <u>SURE SWITCH 3"</u>.

NO >> GO TO 2.

### 2. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check the A/T fluid level. Refer to <u>AT-12, "Checking Automatic</u> <u>Transmission Fluid (ATF)"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Refill ATF.



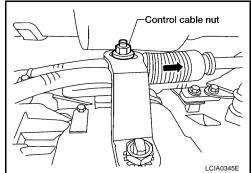
## 3. CHECK CONTROL CABLE

Check the control cable.

• Refer to AT-227, "Checking of A/T Position".

#### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 4.
- NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to <u>AT-227, "Adjustment of A/</u> <u>T Position"</u>.



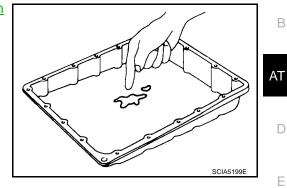
ECS00CKK

### 4. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-230, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to <u>AT-51, "Fluid Condition</u> <u>Check"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> GO TO 8.



А

### 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-61</u> , <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.15).	F
OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 6. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	G
6. снеск зумртом	Н
Check again. Refer to <u>AT-59, "Cruise Test - Part 3"</u> . <u>OK or NG</u>	11
OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 7.	
7. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION	J
1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-83, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Val-ues"</u> .	
2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.	Κ
OK or NG	
OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	L
8. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	M
<ul> <li>Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-61</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.15).</li> </ul>	
OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 6.	
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
A/T Does Not Shift: 3rd gear $\rightarrow$ 2nd gear $\longrightarrow$ 2nd gear	

When shifted from 33 to 22 position, does not downshift from 3rd to 2nd gears.

### DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

### 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-86, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u>.

Do the self-diagnosis results indicate PNP switch, ATF pressure switch 6?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-105, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION</u> <u>SWITCH"</u>, <u>AT-165, "DTC P1846 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 6"</u>.

NO >> GO TO 2.

### 2. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check the A/T fluid level. Refer to <u>AT-12, "Checking Automatic</u> <u>Transmission Fluid (ATF)"</u>.

#### OK or NG

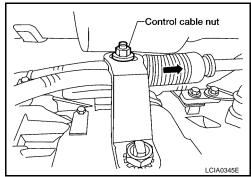
OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Refill ATF.



### 3. CHECK CONTROL CABLE

Check the control cable.

- Refer to AT-227, "Checking of A/T Position".
- OK or NG
- OK >> GO TO 4.
- NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to <u>AT-227, "Adjustment of A/</u> <u>T Position"</u>.

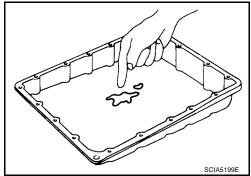


### 4. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-230, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to <u>AT-51, "Fluid Condition</u> <u>Check"</u>.

### OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 5.
- NG >> GO TO 8.



### 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-61</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.16).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

6. снеск зумртом	А
Check again. Refer to AT-59, "Cruise Test - Part 3".	7.
<u>OK or NG</u> OK >> <b>INSPECTION END</b> NG >> GO TO 7.	В
7. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION	AT
1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-83, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"</u> .	
<ol> <li>If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>	D
OK or NG	Е
OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
8. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	F
<ul> <li>Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-61</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.16).</li> </ul>	G
<u>OK or NG</u> OK >> GO TO 6.	
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	Н
A/T Does Not Shift: 2nd gear $\rightarrow$ 1st gear SYMPTOM:	
When shifted from 22 to 11 position, does not downshift from 2nd to 1st gears.	
DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE	
1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS RESULTS	J
Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-86, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".	
Do the self-diagnosis results indicate PNP switch, ATF pressure switch 5?	Κ
YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-105, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION</u> <u>SWITCH"</u> , <u>AT-163, "DTC P1845 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 5"</u> .	
NO >> GO TO 2.	L

Μ

### 2. CHECK 1ST POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT

#### (B) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON".
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out "1 POSITION SW" switch moving selector lever to each position.

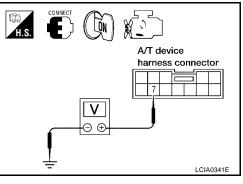
Monitor item	Condition	Display value
1 POSITION SW	When setting the selector lever to "1" position.	ON
1 FOSITION SW	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF

DATA MONITOR		
MONITORING		
1 POSITION SW	OFF	
OD CONT SW	ON	1
POWERSHIFT SW	OFF	1
HOLD SW	OFF	-
MANU MODE SW	OFF	1
		1
		LCIA0339E

#### **Without CONSULT-II**

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine)
- 2. Check voltage between A/T device harness connector terminal and ground.

Item	Connector No.	Terminal No.	Condition	Data (Approx.)
1st position	M203	7 - Ground	When setting the selector lever to "1" position.	0V
switch	M203	7 - Ground	When setting selector lever to other posi- tions.	Battery volt- age



### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check the A/T fluid level. Refer to <u>AT-12, "Checking Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF)"</u> .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF.



# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR SYMPTOMS

#### 4. CHECK CONTROL CABLE А Check the control cable. Control cable nut Refer to AT-227, "Checking of A/T Position" . В OK or NG OK >> GO TO 5. >> Adjust control cable. Refer to AT-227, "Adjustment of A/ NG AT T Position". D LCIA0345E 5. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION Е Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-230, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2". 1. 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-51, "Fluid Condition F Check". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 6. NG >> GO TO 9. Н SCIA5199E 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to AT-61, J "Symptom Chart" (Symptom No.17). OK or NG OK >> GO TO 7. Κ NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 7. снеск сумртом

Check again. Refer to <u>AT-58, "Cruise Test - Part 2"</u>. OK or NG

## OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 8.

## 8. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-83, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Val-ues"</u>.
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

## OK or NG

## OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

L

Μ

# 9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-61,</u> <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.17).

#### OK or NG

#### OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake SYMPTOM:

ECS00CKN

### No engine brake is applied when the gear is shifted from the 22 to 11.

## **DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**

## **1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS RESULTS**

#### Perform self-diagnosis.

Do the self-diagnosis results indicate PNP switch, ATF pressure switch 5?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-105, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION</u> <u>SWITCH"</u>, <u>AT-163, "DTC P1845 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 5"</u>.

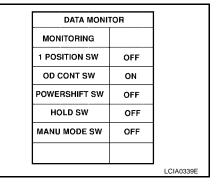
NO >> GO TO 2.

## 2. CHECK 1ST POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT

#### B With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON".
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out "1 POSITION SW" moving switch selector lever to each position.

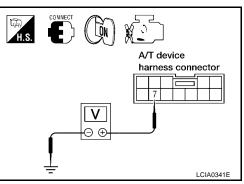
Monitor item	Condition	Display value
1 POSITION SW	When setting the selector lever to "1" position.	ON
	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF



#### **Without CONSULT-II**

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine)
- 2. Check voltage between A/T device harness connector terminal and ground.

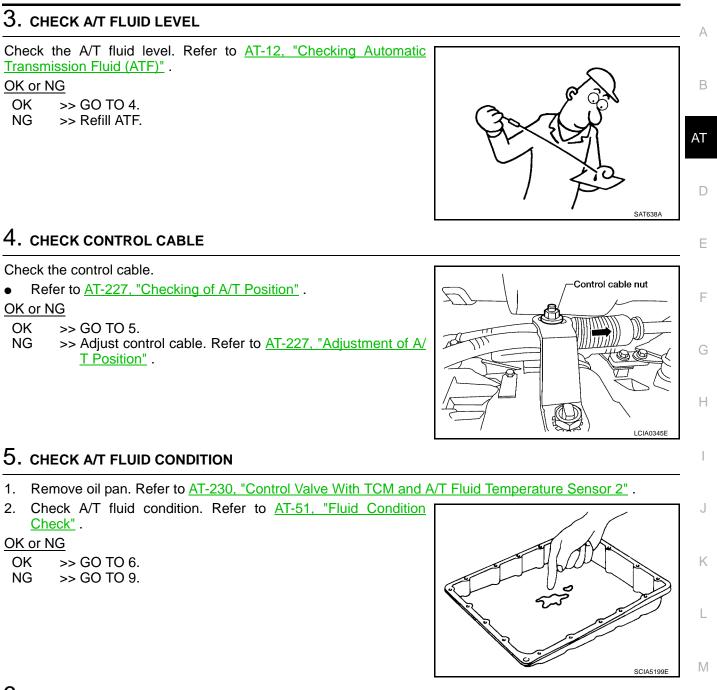
Item	Connector No.	Terminal No.	Condition	Data (Approx.)
1st position	M203	7 - Ground	When setting the selector lever to "1" position.	0V
switch	WI203		When setting selector lever to other posi- tions.	Battery volt- age



OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.



# 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-61,</u> <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.53).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 7. СНЕСК ЗУМРТОМ

Check again. Refer to AT-59, "Cruise Test - Part 3" .

<u>OK or NG</u>

OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 8.

# 8. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-83, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Val-ues"</u>.
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

- OK >> INSPECTION END
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-61</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.53).

OK or NG

- OK >> GO TO 7.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

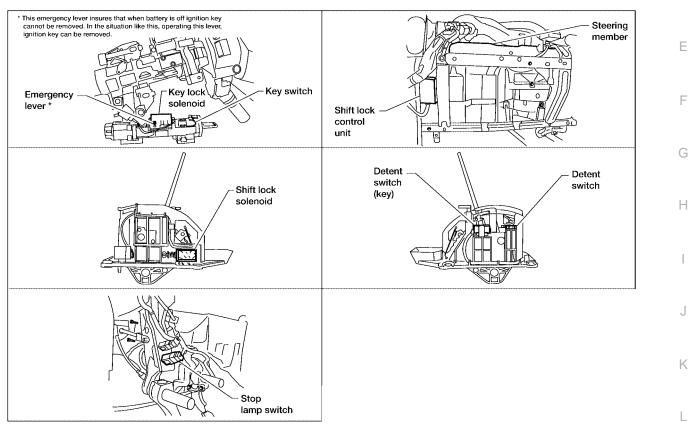
# A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

## A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

## Description

- The electrical key interlock mechanism also operates as a shift lock:
   With the ignition switch turned to ON, the selector lever cannot be shifted from "P" (parking) to any other position unless the brake pedal is depressed.
   With the key removed, the selector lever cannot be shifted from "P" to any other position.
   The key cannot be removed unless the selector lever is placed in "P".
- The shift lock and key interlock mechanisms are controlled by the ON-OFF operation of the shift lock solenoid and by the operation of the rotator and slider located inside the key cylinder, respectively.

## Shift Lock System Electrical Parts Location



LCIA0326E

M

PFP:34950

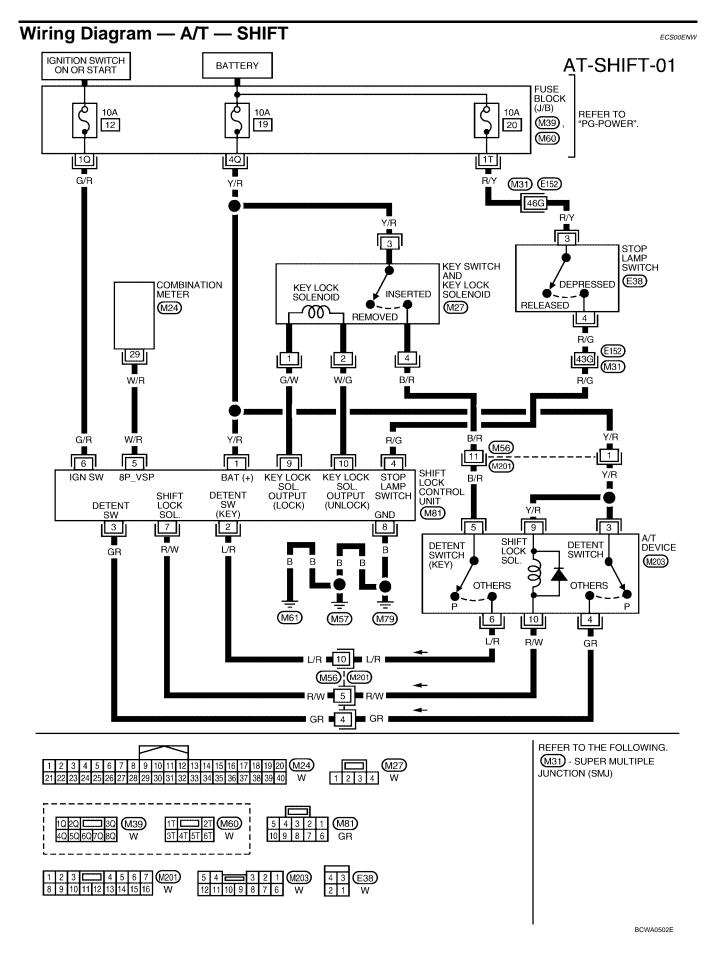
ECS00ENU

ECSODENV

AT

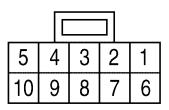
А

# A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM



# A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

#### Shift Lock Control Unit Reference Values SHIFT LOCK HARNESS CONNECTOR TERMINALS LAYOUT



## SHIFT LOCK CONTROL UNIT INSPECTION TABLE

Data are reference values.

TER- MINAL NO.	WIRE COLOR	ITEM	CONDITION	VOLTAGE (Approx.)
1	Y/R	Power source	Ignition switch: "ON"	Battery voltage
I	1/1	Fower source	Ignition switch: "OFF"	Battery voltage
2	L/R	Detention switch (for	When selector lever is not in "P" position with key inserted.	Battery voltage
2	L/K	key)	Except the above	0V
3	GR	Detention switch (for	When selector lever is not in "P" position	Battery voltage
5	GI	shift)	Except the above	0V
4	R/G	Stop lamp switch	When brake pedal is depressed	Battery voltage
4	17/0	Stop lamp switch	When brake pedal is released	0V
5	W/R	Vehicle speed signal	_	_
6	G/R	Ignition signal	Ignition switch: "OFF"	0V
0	G/K	Ignition signal	Ignition switch: "ON"	Battery voltage
7	R/W	Shift lock solenoid	When brake pedal is depressed with ignition switch "ON".	0V
1	N/ VV	Shint lock solehold	When brake pedal is depressed.	Battery voltage
8	В	Ground	Always	0V
9	G/W	Key lock solenoid	When the selector lever is set to a position other than the "P" position, and the key switch is turned from "ON" to "OFF"	Battery voltage for approx. 0.1 sec. (Note)
			Except the above	0V
10	W/G	Key unlock solenoid	When ignition switch is not in "ON" position with key inserted.	Battery voltage for approx. 0.1 sec. (Note)
			Except the above	0V

#### NOTE:

Confirm that the pointer swings only momentarily because the output time is so short. If the inspection is done with an oscilloscope, it should be observed that the power source voltage lasts for 3.5 to 10 ms.

WCIA0550E

ECS00ENX

D

Ε

AT

А

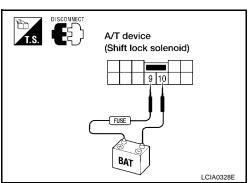
В

## Component Inspection SHIFT LOCK SOLENOID

• Check operation by applying battery voltage to A/T device terminal 9 and ground to terminal 10.

#### **CAUTION:**

Be sure to apply the voltage of the correct polarity to the respective terminals. Otherwise, the part may be damaged.

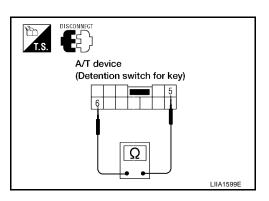


## **DETENTION SWITCH**

#### For key:

• Check continuity between terminals of the A/T device.

Condition	Terminal No.	Continuity
When selector lever is "P" position.	5 - 6	No
When selector lever is not "P" position.		

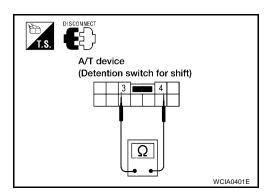


## **DETENTION SWITCH**

#### For shift:

• Check continuity between terminals of the A/T device.

Condition	Terminal No.	Continuity
When selector lever is "P" position.	elector lever is "P" position.	
When selector lever is not "P" position.	5-4	Yes



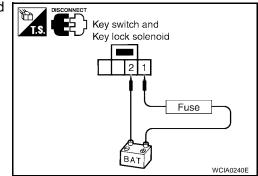
# **KEY LOCK SOLENOID**

#### Key lock

 Check operation by applying battery voltage to key switch and key lock solenoid terminal 1 and ground to terminal 2.

#### **CAUTION:**

Be careful not to cause burnout of the harness.



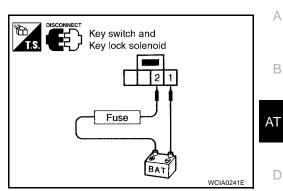
ECS00ENY

## Key unlock

• Check operation by applying battery voltage to key switch and key lock solenoid terminal 2 and ground to terminal 1.

#### **CAUTION:**

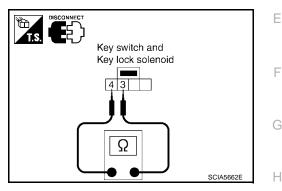
Be careful not to cause burnout of the harness.



## **KEY SWITCH**

• Check continuity between terminals of the key switch and key lock solenoid.

Condition	Terminal No.	Continuity
Key inserted	and 3 - 4	
Key withdrawn	5-4	No

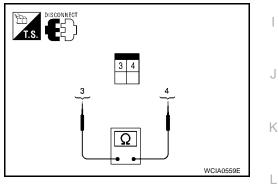


## **STOP LAMP SWITCH**

• Check continuity between terminals of the stop lamp switch harness connector.

Condition	Terminal No.	Continuity
When brake pedal is depressed	3 - 4	Yes
When brake pedal is released	5-4	No

Check stop lamp switch after adjusting brake pedal.

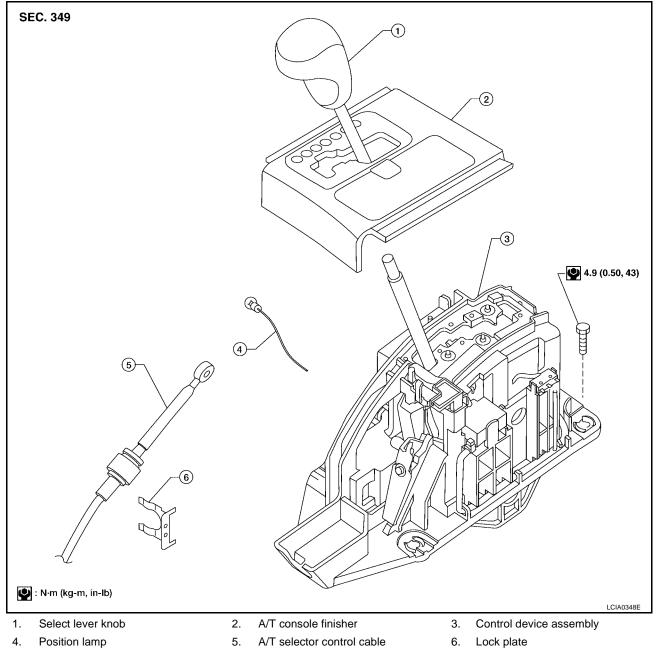


M

# SHIFT CONTROL SYSTEM **Control Device Removal and Installation**

PFP:34901

ECS00ENZ



- A/T selector control cable
- Lock plate

## SHIFT CONTROL SYSTEM

## REMOVAL

- 1. Remove negative battery terminal. Refer to <u>SC-4, "BATTERY"</u>.
- 2. Remove A/T finisher. Refer to IP-13, "A/T FINISHER" .
- 3. Disconnect selector control cable.
- 4. Disconnect A/T device harness connector.
- 5. Remove control device assembly.

## INSTALLATION

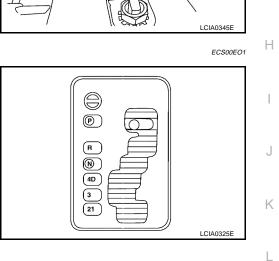
Installation is in reverse order of removal. Be careful of the following:

• After installation is completed, adjust and check A/T position.

## Adjustment of A/T Position

- 1. Loosen nut of control cable.
- 2. Place PNP switch and selector lever in "P" position.
- 3. After pushing the control cable in the direction shown with a force of 9.8 N·m (1kg-m, 2.2 lb-ft), release it. This is in the natural state, tighten control cable nut to specifications.

#### Control cable nut : 14.5 N·m (1.5 kg-m, 11 ft-lb)



# Checking of A/T Position

- 1. Place selector lever in "P" position, and turn ignition switch ON (engine stop).
- 2. Make sure selector lever can be shifted to other than "P" position when brake pedal is depressed. Also make sure selector lever can be shifted from "P" position only when brake pedal is depressed.
- 3. Move the selector lever and check for excessive effort, sticking, noise or rattle.
- 4. Confirm the selector lever stops at each position with the feel of engagement when it is moved through all the positions. Check whether or not the actual position the selector lever is in matches the position shown by the shift position indicator and the transmission body.
- 5. The method of operating the lever to individual positions correctly should be as shown.
- 6. Confirm the back-up lamps illuminate only when lever is placed in the "R" position. Confirm the back-up lamps does not illuminate when selector lever is pushed against "R" position in the "P" or "N" position.
- 7. Confirm the engine can only be started with the selector lever in the "P" and "N" positions.
- 8. Make sure transmission is locked completely in "P" position.

A

AT

Ε

F

ECS00EO0

Control cable nut

## Oil Pan REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION Removal

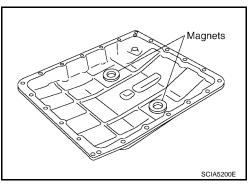
- 1. Drain A/T fluid. Refer to AT-12, "Changing Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF)".
- 2. Remove oil pan and gasket.

- Front Oil pan Oil pan
- 3. Check foreign materials in oil pan to help determine cause of malfunction. If the A/T fluid is very dark, has some burned smell, or contains foreign particles, friction material (clutches, band) may need replacement. A tacky film that will not wipe clean indicates varnish build up. Varnish can cause valves, servo, and clutches to stick and can inhibit pump pressure.

#### **CAUTION:**

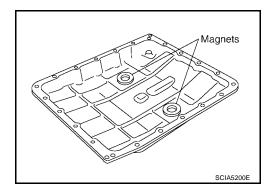
If friction material is detected, flush the transmission cooler after repair. Refer to <u>AT-14, "A/T Fluid</u> <u>Cooler Cleaning"</u>.

4. Remove magnets from oil pan.



## Installation

1. Install the oil pan magnets as shown.

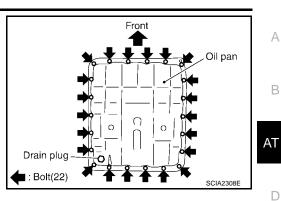


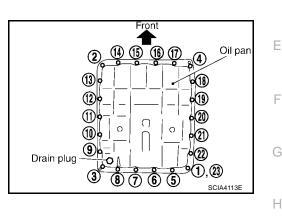
PFP:00000

ECS00EPZ

- 2. Install the oil pan and new oil pan gasket. CAUTION:
  - Do not reuse the oil pan gasket.
  - Completely remove all moisture, oil and old gasket from the oil pan gasket mating surfaces and holes.
  - Always replace the oil pan bolts as they are self-sealing.
  - Be sure the oil pan drain plug hole is located to the rear of the transmission assembly.
  - Partially install the oil pan bolts in a criss-cross pattern to prevent dislocation of the gasket.
  - Be careful not to pinch harnesses.
- 3. Tighten new oil pan bolts in numerical order as shown.

Oil pan bolts : 7.9 N·m (0.81 kg-m, 70 in-lb)





 Install drain plug in oil pan with new gasket.
 CAUTION: Do not reuse the drain plug gasket.

Drain plug : 34 N·m (3.5 kg-m, 25 ft-lb)

5. Refill the transmission assembly with fluid. Refer to <u>AT-12, "Changing Automatic Transmission Fluid</u> (<u>ATF)"</u>.

Revision: November 2009

J

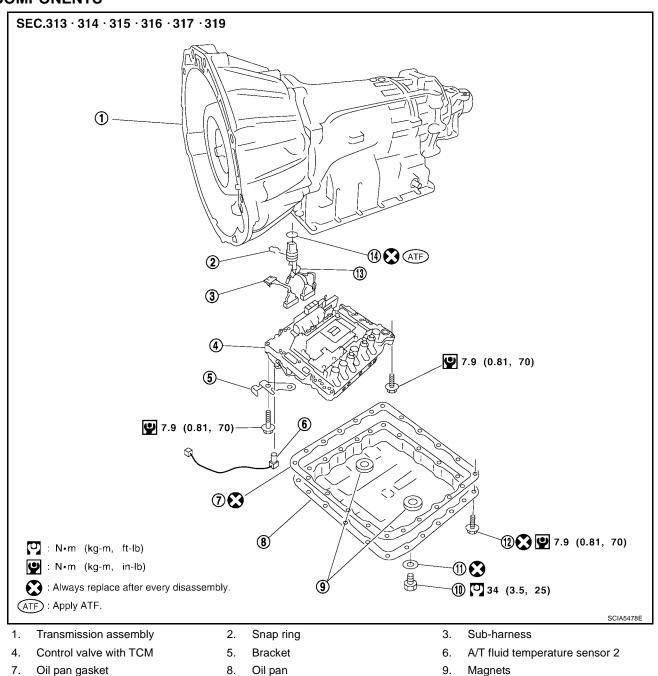
Κ

L

Μ

## **Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2 COMPONENTS**





- 10. Drain plug
- 13. Terminal cord assembly
- 11. Drain plug gasket
- 14. O-ring

- 9. Magnets
- 12. Oil pan bolt

## CONTROL VALVE WITH TCM REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION Removal

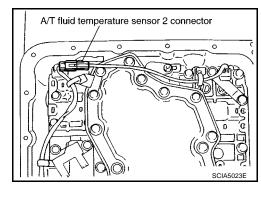
- 1. Disconnect negative battery terminal
- 2. Drain ATF through drain plug.
- 3. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector.
- Remove snap ring from A/T assembly harness connector. 4.

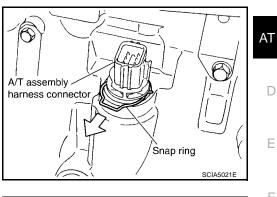
5. Push A/T assembly harness connector. **CAUTION:** Be careful not to damage connector.

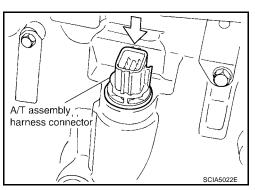
- 6. Remove oil pan and oil pan gasket. Refer to AT-228, "Removal" .
- 7. Disconnect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector. **CAUTION:**

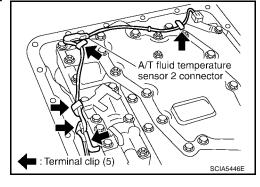
Be careful not to damage connector.

8. Straighten terminal clip to free terminal cord assembly and A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 harness.









А

В

D

Ε

F

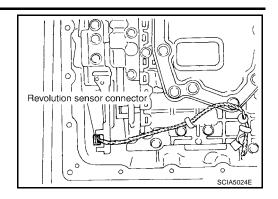
Н

Κ

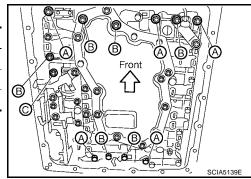
L

Μ

9. Disconnect revolution sensor connector. **CAUTION:** Be careful not to damage connector.

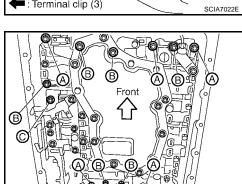


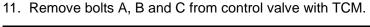
Revolution sensor connector : Terminal clip (3) SCIA7022E



Manual valve

Manual plate





10. Straighten terminal clips to free revolution sensor harness.

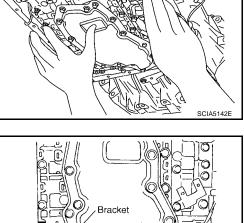
Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)	Number of bolts
А	42 (1.65)	5
В	55 (2.17)	6
С	40 (1.57)	1

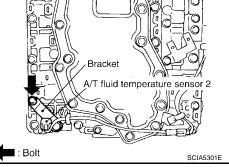
12. Remove control valve with TCM from transmission case.

## **CAUTION:**

Be careful with the manual valve notch and manual plate height. Remove it vertically.

13. Remove A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 with bracket from control valve with TCM.





14. Remove bracket from A/T fluid temperature sensor 2.

15. Remove O-ring from A/T assembly harness connector.

16. Disconnect TCM connectors.

Be careful not to damage connectors.

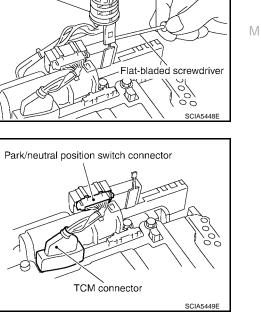
CAUTION:

17. Remove A/T assembly harness connector from control valve with TCM using suitable tool.

18. Disconnect TCM connector and park/neutral position switch connector

## CAUTION:

Be careful not to damage connectors.



Bracket

 $\boldsymbol{c}$ 

NGG

Always replace after every disassembly.

A/T assembly harness connector

ATF: Apply ATF.

A/T assembly harness connector A/T fluid temperature

SCIA5264E

SCIA5155E

SCIA5447E

TCM connectors

sensor 2

Ò-ring 💽 (ATF)

А

В

AT

D

Ε

F

Н

Κ

L

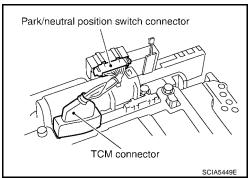
#### Installation

2.

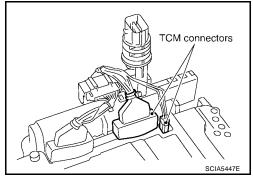
3.

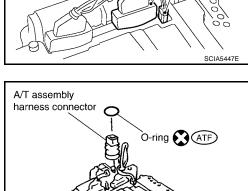
TCM.

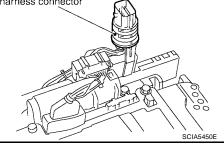
1. Connect TCM connector and park/neutral position switch connector.



Install A/T assembly harness connector to control valve with A/T assembly harness connector



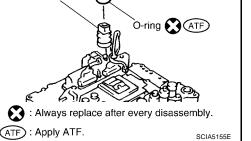




- 4. Install new O-ring in A/T assembly harness connector.
  - NOTE: • Do not reuse O-ring.

Connect TCM connector.

• Apply ATF to O-ring.



5. Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 to bracket.

 Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 (with bracket) in control valve with TCM. Tighten A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 bolt to the specified torque. Refer to <u>AT-250, "Components"</u>.

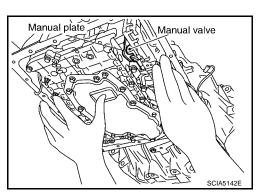
CAUTION:

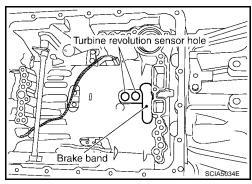
Adjust bolt hole of bracket to bolt hole of control valve with TCM.

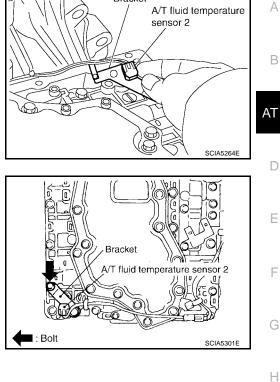
7. Install control valve with TCM in transmission case.

CAUTION:

- Make sure that turbine revolution sensor securely installs turbine revolution sensor hole.
- Hang down revolution sensor harness toward outside so as not to disturb installation of control valve with TCM.
- Adjust A/T assembly harness connector of control valve with TCM to terminal hole of transmission case.
- Assemble it so that manual valve cutout is engaged with manual plate projection.







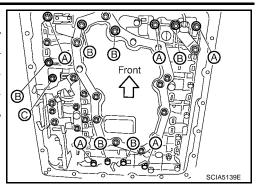
Bracket

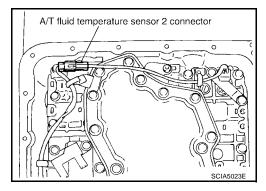
Κ

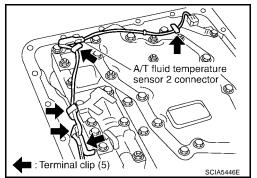
L

8. Install bolts A, B and C in control valve with TCM.

Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)	Number of bolts
А	42 (1.65)	5
В	55 (2.17)	6
С	40 (1.57)	1







- 9. Tighten bolt 1, 2 and 3 temporarily to prevent dislocation. Then tighten them in order  $(1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3)$ , and then tighten other bolts.
- 10. Tighten control valve with TCM bolts to the specified torque. Refer to <u>AT-250, "Components"</u>.

11. Connect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector.

12. Securely fasten terminal cord assembly and A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 harness with terminal clips.

13. Connect revolution sensor connector.

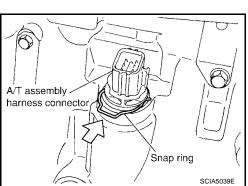
14. Securely fasten revolution sensor harness with terminal clips.

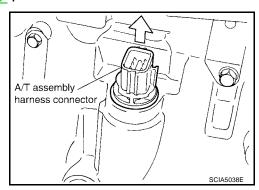
- 15. Install oil pan to transmission case. Refer to AT-228, "Installation" .
- Pull up A/T assembly harness connector.
   CAUTION: Be careful not to damage connector.

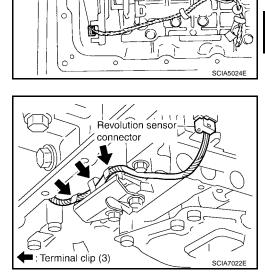
- 17. Install snap ring to A/T assembly harness connector.
- 18. Connect A/T assembly harness connector.
- 19. Pour ATF into transmission assembly. Refer to <u>AT-12, "Chang-ing Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF)"</u>.
- 20. Connect the negative battery terminal

## CAUTION:

After completing installation, check A/T fluid leakage and fluid level. Refer to <u>AT-12</u>, "<u>Changing Automatic Transmission Fluid</u> (<u>ATF</u>)", <u>AT-12</u>, "<u>Checking Automatic Transmission Fluid</u> (<u>ATF</u>)"







Revolutio

AT

D

Ε

F

Н

Κ

L

Μ

А

В

## A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 2 REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

## Removal

- 1. Disconnect negative battery terminal
- 2. Remove oil pan and oil pan gasket. Refer to AT-228, "Removal" .
- 3. Disconnect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector.

## CAUTION:

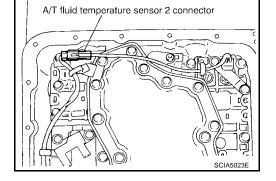
Be careful not to damage connector.

4. Straighten terminal clip to free A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 harness.

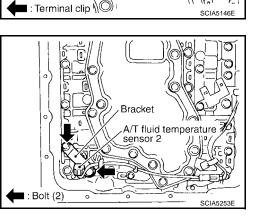
5. Remove A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 with bracket from control valve with TCM.

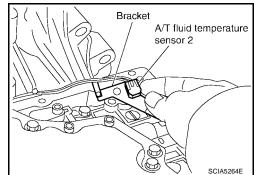
6. Remove bracket from A/T fluid temperature sensor 2.





A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector





#### Installation

1. Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 to bracket.

2. Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 (with bracket) in control valve with TCM. Tighten A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 bolt to the specified torque. Refer to AT-250, "Components" . **CAUTION:** 

Adjust bolt hole of bracket to bolt hole of control valve with TCM.

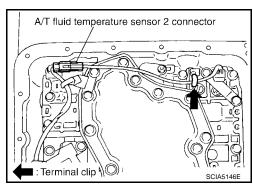
Connect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector. 3.

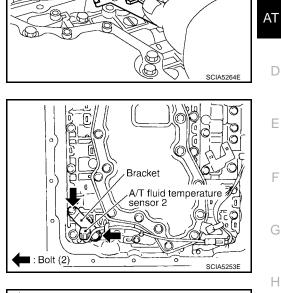
Securely fasten A/T temperature sensor 2 harness with terminal 4. clip.

- 5. Install oil pan to transmission case. Refer to AT-228, "Installation" .
- 6. Connect the negative battery terminal

#### **CAUTION:**

After completing installation, check for A/T fluid leakage and fluid level. Refer to AT-12, "Changing Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF)", AT-12, "Checking Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF)".





A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector

Bracket

A/T fluid temperature

sensor 2

А

В

D

Ε

F

Н

Κ

L

Μ

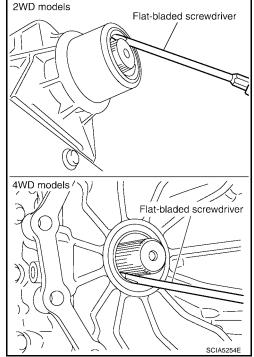
### Rear Oil Seal REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

#### Removal

- 1. Remove rear propeller shaft. Refer to <u>PR-9, "REMOVAL"</u>.
- 2. Remove transfer from transmission (4WD models). Refer to <u>TF-145, "REMOVAL"</u>.
- 3. Remove rear oil seal using suitable tool.

#### CAUTION:

Be careful not to scratch rear extension assembly (2WD models) or adapter case assembly (4WD models).



#### Installation

 Install new rear oil seal until it is flush with component face into the extension case (2WD models) using Tool, or adapter case (4WD models) using suitable tool.

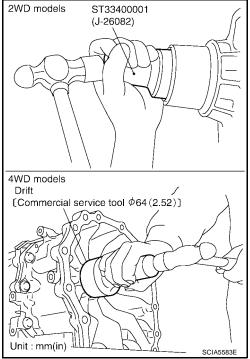
Tool number : ST33400001 (J-26082)

#### CAUTION:

- Apply ATF to rear oil seal.
- Do not reuse rear oil seal.
- 2. Install transfer to transmission (4WD models). Refer to <u>TF-145</u>, <u>"INSTALLATION"</u>.
- 3. Install rear propeller shaft. Refer to PR-9, "INSTALLATION" .

#### CAUTION:

After completing installation, check for A/T fluid leakage and fluid level. Refer to <u>AT-12</u>, "<u>Changing Automatic Transmission</u> <u>Fluid (ATF)</u>" and <u>AT-12</u>, "<u>Checking Automatic Transmission</u> <u>Fluid (ATF)</u>".



## **AIR BREATHER HOSE**

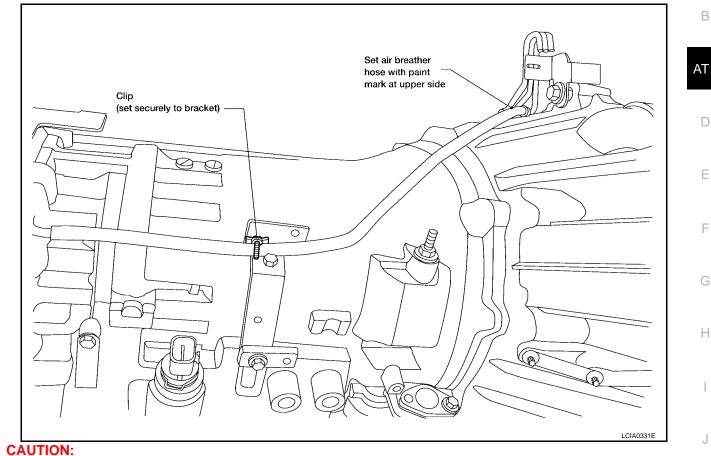
# **AIR BREATHER HOSE**

# Removal and Installation 2WD



ECS00EO5

А

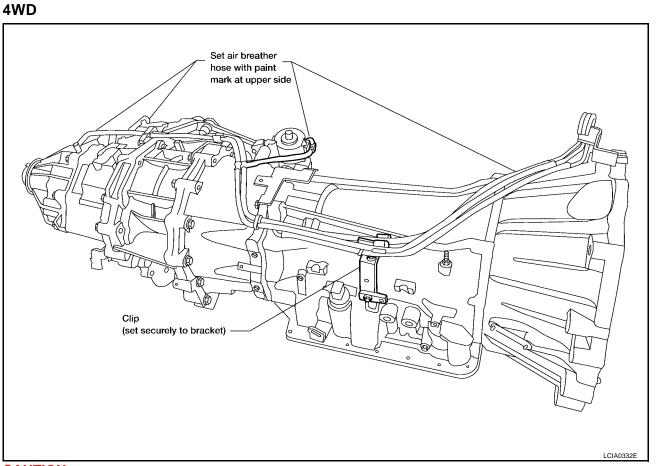


- When installing an air breather hose, do not crush or block by folding or bending the hose.
- When inserting a hose to the transmission tube, be sure to insert it fully until its end reaches the tube bend portion.

L

Κ

# **AIR BREATHER HOSE**



#### CAUTION:

- When installing an air breather hose, do not crush or block by folding or bending the hose.
- When inserting a hose to the transmission tube, be sure to insert it fully until its end reaches the tube bend portion.

## TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY

#### TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY PFP:31020 А Removal and Installation (2WD) ECS00EQ2 **COMPONENTS** SEC. 112 • 310 В (2) $(\mathbf{1})$ AT 9.1 (0.52,45) 5.1 (0.52,45) 5.1 (0.52,45) D 🖸 113 (12, 83) 100 (10, 74) 3 Е 49 (5.0, 36) F 51 (5.2, 38) (8) 88 (9.0, 65) Н (4)100 (10, 74) 49 (5.0,36) (5) 5.1 (0.52,45) 🔮 5.1 (0.52,45) 5.1 (0.52,45) Κ WCIA05671 1. A/T fluid indicator pipe 2. A/T fluid indicator 3. O-ring 6. A/T cross member 4. Transmission assembly 5. Fluid cooler tube L 7. Insulator Copper washers 8.

#### REMOVAL

#### **CAUTION:**

# When removing the A/T assembly from engine, first remove the crankshaft position sensor (POS) from the A/T assembly.

#### Be careful not to damage sensor edge.

- 1. Disconnect the negative battery terminal.
- 2. Remove engine cover.
- 3. Remove A/T fluid indicator gauge.
- 4. Remove undercovers using power tool.
- 5. Remove exhaust front tube and center muffler using power tool. Refer to EX-3, "Removal and Installation"
- 6. Remove rear propeller shaft. Refer to <u>PR-8, "Removal and Installation"</u>.
- 7. Remove A/T control cable. Refer to AT-227, "REMOVAL" .

Μ

- 8. Remove crankshaft position sensor (POS) from A/T assembly. CAUTION:
  - Do not subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.
  - Do not disassemble.
  - Do not allow metal filings or foreign material to get on the sensor front edge magnetic area.
  - Do not place in an area affected by magnetism.
- 9. Remove fluid cooler tube.
- 10. Remove dust cover from converter housing.
- 11. Turn crankshaft to access and remove the four bolts for drive plate and torque converter.

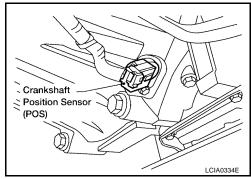
#### **CAUTION:**

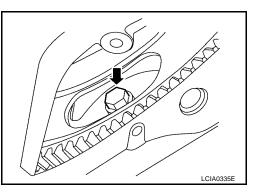
When turning crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.

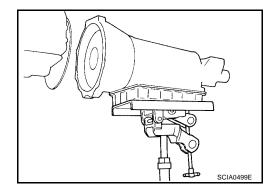
12. Support A/T assembly with a transmission jack.

When setting the transmission jack, be careful not to allow it to collide against the drain plug.

- 13. Remove cross member using power tool.
- 14. Remove air breather hose. Refer to <u>AT-241, "Removal and</u> <u>Installation"</u>.
- 15. Disconnect A/T assembly connector.
- 16. Remove A/T fluid indicator pipe from A/T assembly.
- 17. Plug any openings such as the A/T fluid indicator pipe hole.
- 18. Remove the A/T assembly to engine bolts using power tool.
- Remove A/T assembly from vehicle using transmission jack.
   CAUTION:
  - Secure torque converter to prevent it from dropping.
  - Secure A/T assembly to a transmission jack.





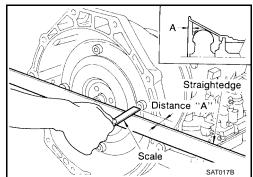


## INSPECTION

## Installation and Inspection of Torque Converter

• After inserting a torque converter to a transmission, be sure to check dimension A to ensure it is within specifications.

Dimension A : 24.0 mm (0.94 in) or more



## INSTALLATION

Installation of the remaining components is in the reverse order of the removal, while paying attention to the following:

• When installing transmission to the engine, attach the bolts as shown.

Transmission to engine bolts : 113 N·m (12 kg-m, 83 ft-lb)

#### NOTE:

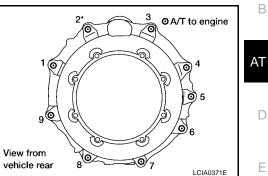
\*: No.2 bolt also secures air breather vent.

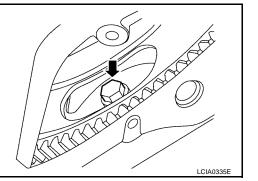
#### CAUTION:

- When replacing an engine or transmission you must make sure the dowels are installed correctly during reassembly.
- Improper alignment caused by missing dowels may cause vibration, oil leaks or breakage of drivetrain components.
- Align the positions of bolts for drive plate with those of the torque converter, and temporarily tighten the bolts. Then tighten the bolts with the specified torque.

#### **CAUTION:**

- When turning crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.
- After converter is installed to drive plate, rotate crankshaft several turns and check to be sure that transmission rotates freely without binding.
- Install crankshaft position sensor (POS).
- After completing installation check fluid leakage, fluid level and the positions of A/T. Refer to <u>AT-12, "Checking Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF)"</u>, <u>AT-227, "Checking of A/T Position"</u> and <u>AT-227, "Adjustment of A/T Position"</u>.





F

Н

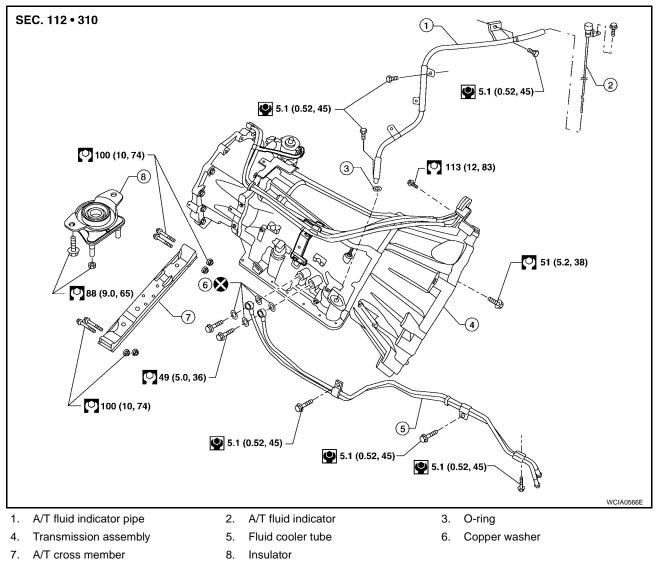
J

Κ

L

Μ

# Removal and Installation (4WD) COMPONENTS



#### REMOVAL

#### **CAUTION:**

# When removing the A/T assembly from engine, first remove the crankshaft position sensor (POS) from the A/T assembly.

#### Be careful not to damage sensor edge.

- 1. Disconnect the negative battery terminal.
- 2. Remove engine cover using power tool.
- 3. Remove A/T fluid indicator.
- 4. Remove undercovers using power tool.
- 5. Remove exhaust front tube and center muffler using power tool. Refer to EX-3, "Removal and Installation"
- 6. Remove propeller shafts. Refer to <u>PR-4</u>, "Removal and Installation" and <u>PR-8</u>, "Removal and Installation"
- 7. Remove A/T control cable. Refer to AT-227, "REMOVAL" .

- 8. Remove crankshaft position sensor (POS) from A/T assembly. CAUTION:
  - Do not subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.
  - Do not disassemble.
  - Do not allow metal filings or foreign material to get on the sensor's front edge magnetic area.
  - Do not place in an area affected by magnetism.
- 9. Disconnect A/T fluid cooler tube from A/T assembly.
- 10. Remove dust cover from converter housing.
- 11. Turn crankshaft, and remove the four bolts for drive plate and torque converter.

#### CAUTION:

When turning crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.

12. Support A/T assembly using transmission jack and Tool.

Tool number : — (J-47002)

#### CAUTION:

When setting the transmission jack, be careful not to allow it to collide against the drain plug.

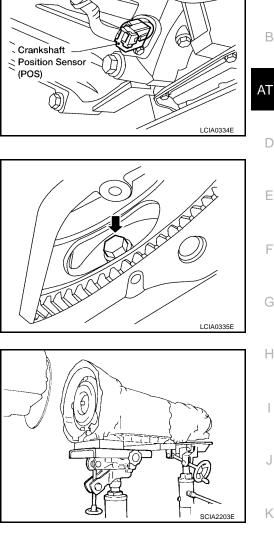
NOTE:

The actual special service tool may differ from tool shown.

- 13. Remove cross member using power tool.
- 14. Tilt the transmission slightly to keep the clearance between body and transmission, then disconnect air breather hose from A/T fluid indicator pipe. Refer to <u>AT-243</u>, "REMOVAL".
- 15. Disconnect A/T assembly connector and transfer unit connector.
- 16. Remove A/T fluid indicator pipe.
- 17. Plug any openings such as the fluid charging pipe hole.
- 18. Remove A/T assembly to engine bolts using power tool.
- 19. Remove A/T assembly with transfer from vehicle.

## **CAUTION:**

- Secure torque converter to prevent it from dropping.
- Secure A/T assembly to transmission jack.
- 20. Remove transfer from A/T assembly. Refer to TF-145, "REMOVAL" .



А

L

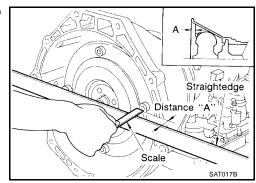
Μ

## INSPECTION

## Installation and Inspection of Torque Converter

• After inserting a torque converter to a transmission, be sure to check dimension A to ensure it is within specifications.

Dimension A : 24.0 mm (0.94 in) or more



## INSTALLATION

Installation of the remaining components is in the reverse order of removal, while paying attention to the fol-

• When installing transmission to the engine, attach the bolts as shown.

Transmission to engine bolts : 113 N·m (12 kg-m, 83 ft-lb)

#### NOTE:

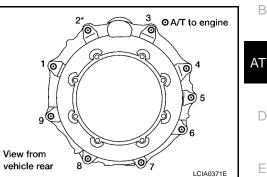
\*: No.2 bolt also secures air breather vent.

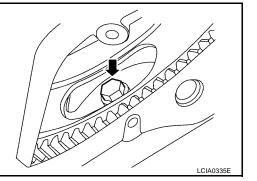
#### CAUTION:

- When replacing an engine or transmission you must make sure the dowels are installed correctly during reassembly.
- Improper alignment caused by missing dowels may cause vibration, oil leaks or breakage of drivetrain components.
- Align the positions of bolts for drive plate with those of the torque converter, and temporarily tighten the bolts. Then tighten the bolts with the specified torque.

#### **CAUTION:**

- When turning crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.
- After converter is installed to drive plate, rotate crankshaft several turns and check to be sure that transmission rotates freely without binding.
- Install crankshaft position sensor (POS).
- After completing installation, check fluid leakage, fluid level, and the positions of A/T. Refer to <u>AT-12, "Checking Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF)"</u>, <u>AT-227, "Checking of A/T Position"</u> and <u>AT-227, "Adjustment of A/T Position"</u>.





F

Н

J

Κ

L

Μ

Revision: November 2009

# **OVERHAUL** Components

SEC.311 · 313 · 314 · 315

(5) (6.2, 45)

(J)m

P

52 (5.3, 38)

6

働

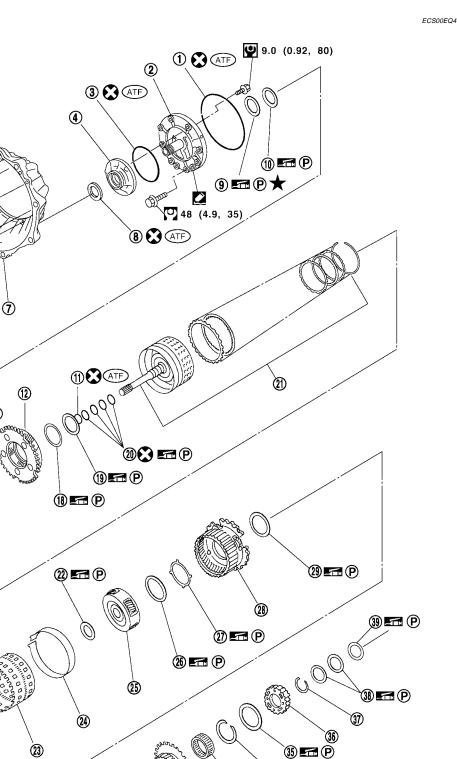
AND THE REAL PROPERTY OF THE PARTY OF THE PA

働

(17)

(1) **E** 

PFP:00000



🕐 : N•m (kg-m, ft-lb) 🕑 : N•m (kg-m, in-lb) ATF : Apply ATF. Apply petroleum jelly. : Always replace after every disassembly.  $\bigstar$  : Select with proper thickness. Apply Genuine RTV silicone sealant or equivalent. Refer to GI section.

SCIA5180E

(1) 🖬 🗩

**3** 

`(8) 🖬 🕑

32)

`3) 🕃 🖬 🕑

(30)

23

# **OVERHAUL**

- O-ring 1.
- 4. Oil pump housing
- 7. Converter housing
- Needle bearing 10.
- Needle bearing 13.
- 16. 3rd one-way clutch
- 19. Needle bearing
- 22. Needle bearing
- 25. Mid carrier assembly
- 28. Rear carrier assembly
- 31. Seal ring
- 34. Snap ring
- 37. Snap ring

- 2. Oil pump cover
- 5. Self-sealing bolt
- 8. Oil pump housing oil seal
- 11. O-ring
- Snap ring 14.
- Snap ring 17.
- 20. Seal ring
- 23. Rear internal gear
- 26. Needle bearing
- 29. Needle bearing
- 32. Rear sun gear
- 35. Needle bearing
- Bearing race 38.

O-ring Torque converter 9. Bearing race 12. Front carrier assembly 15. Front sun gear

- 18. Bearing race
- 21. Input clutch assembly
- 24. Brake band 27. Bearing race

3.

6.

- 30. Mid sun gear
- 33. 1st one-way clutch
- 36. High and low reverse clutch hub
- 39. Needle bearing

Κ

L

А

В

AT

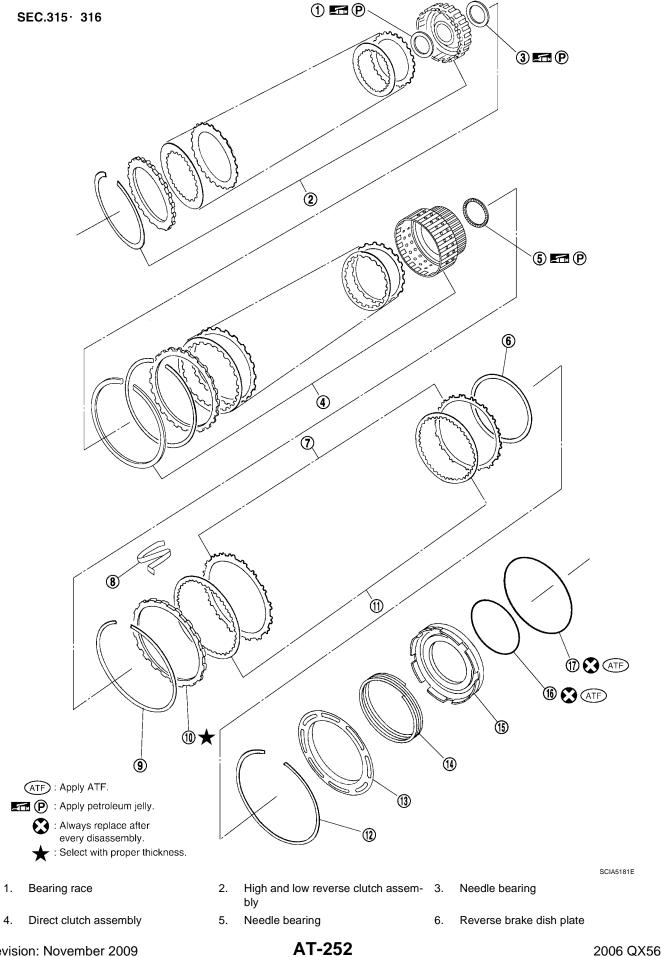
D

Ε

F

Н

## **OVERHAUL**



- 7. Reverse brake driven plate
- 10. Reverse brake retaining plate
- 13. Spring retainer
- 16. D-ring

8. N-spring

17. D-ring

14. Return spring

- 11. Reverse brake drive plate
- 9. Snap ring
- 12. Snap ring
- 15. Reverse brake piston

A

В

AT

D

Ε

F

Н

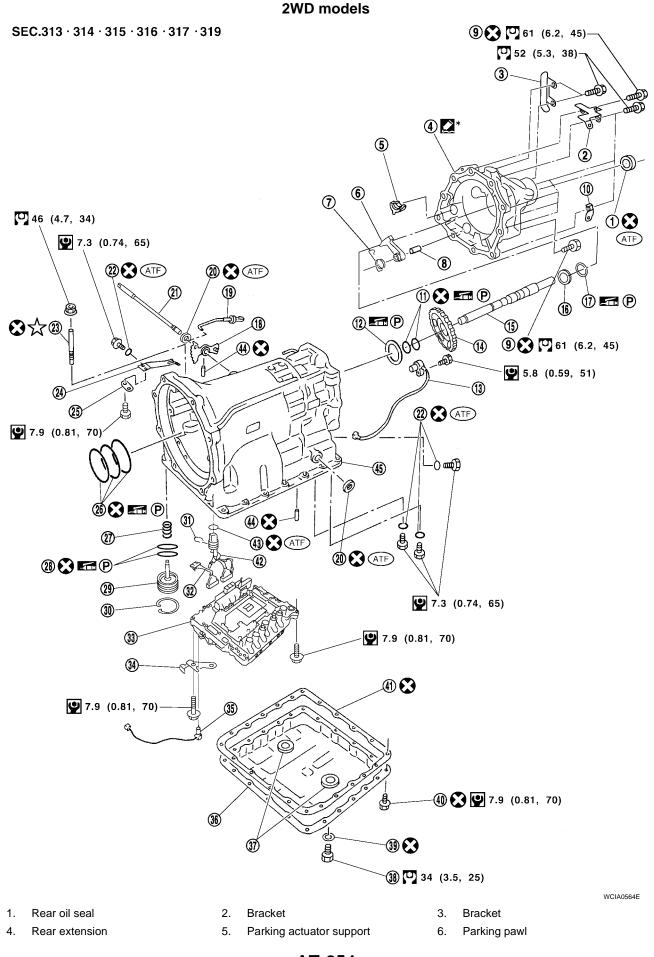
I

J

Κ

L

Μ



AT-254

- 7. Return spring
- 10. Bracket
- 13. Revolution sensor
- 16. Bearing race
- 19. Parking rod
- 22. O-ring
- 25. Spacer
- 28. O-ring
- 31. Snap ring
- 34. Bracket
- 37. Magnets
- 40. Oil pan bolt
- 43. O-ring

8. Pawl shaft

- 11. Seal ring
- 14. Parking gear
- 17. Needle bearing
- 20. Manual shaft oil seal
- 23. Band servo anchor end pin
- 26. Seal rings
- 29. Servo assembly
- 32. Sub-harness
- 35. A/T fluid temperature sensor 2
- 38. Drain plug
- 41. Oil pan gasket
- 44. Retaining pin

9. Self-sealing bolt А 12. Needle bearing 15. Output shaft 18. Manual plate В 21. Manual shaft 24. Detent spring 27. Return spring AT 30. Snap ring 33. Control valve with TCM 36. Oil pan D 39. Drain plug gasket 42. Terminal cord assembly

45. Transmission case

L

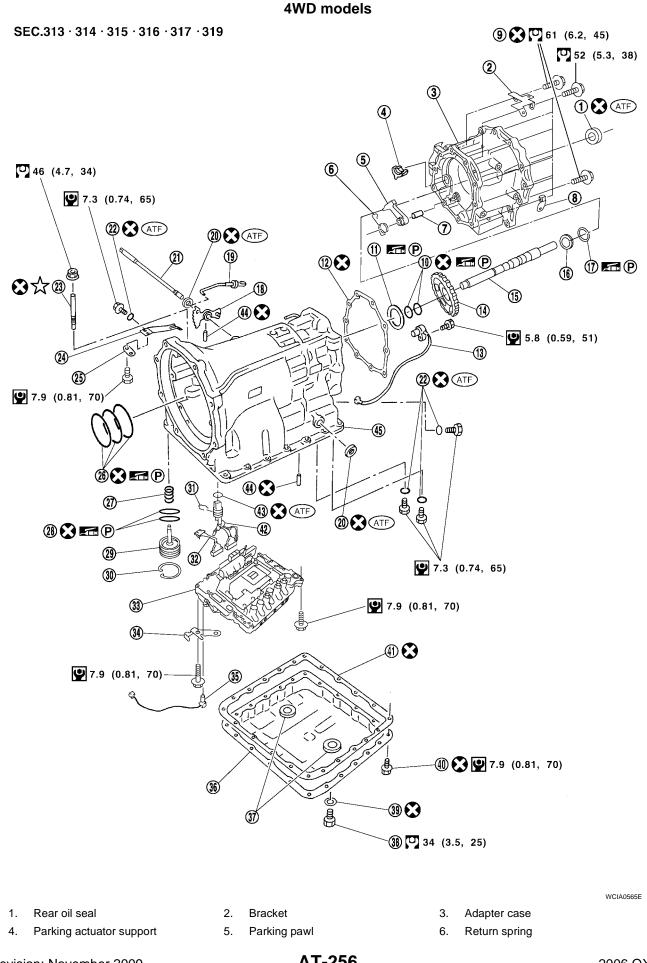
Κ

Ε

F

Н

M



AT-256

- 7. Pawl shaft
- 10. Seal ring
- 13. Revolution sensor
- 16. Bearing race
- 19. Parking rod
- 22. O-ring
- 25. Spacer
- 28. O-ring
- 31. Snap ring
- 34. Bracket
- 37. Magnets
- 40. Oil pan bolt
- 43. O-ring

8. Bracket

- 11. Needle bearing
- 14. Parking gear
- 17. Needle bearing
- 20. Manual shaft oil seal
- 23. Band servo anchor end pin
- 26. Seal rings
- 29. Servo assembly
- 32. Sub-harness
- 35. A/T fluid temperature sensor 2
- 38. Drain plug
- 41. Oil pan gasket
- 44. Retaining pin

9. Self-sealing bolt А 12. Gasket 15. Output shaft 18. Manual plate В 21. Manual shaft 24. Detent spring 27. Return spring AT 30. Snap ring 33. Control valve with TCM 36. Oil pan D 39. Drain plug gasket

- 42. Terminal cord assembly
- 45. Transmission case

Μ

L

Κ

Ε

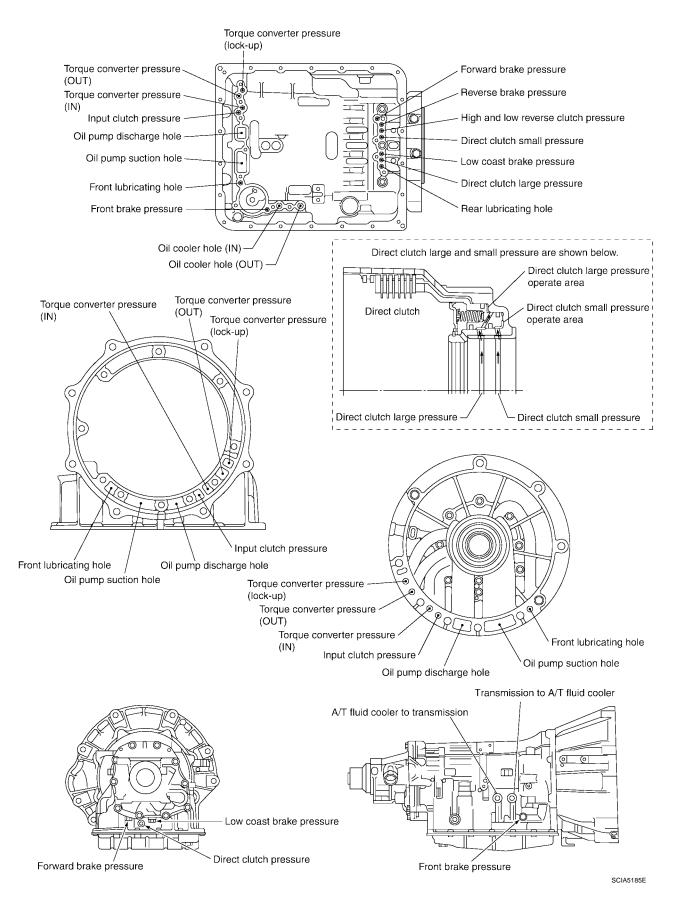
F

Н

#### **Oil Channel**

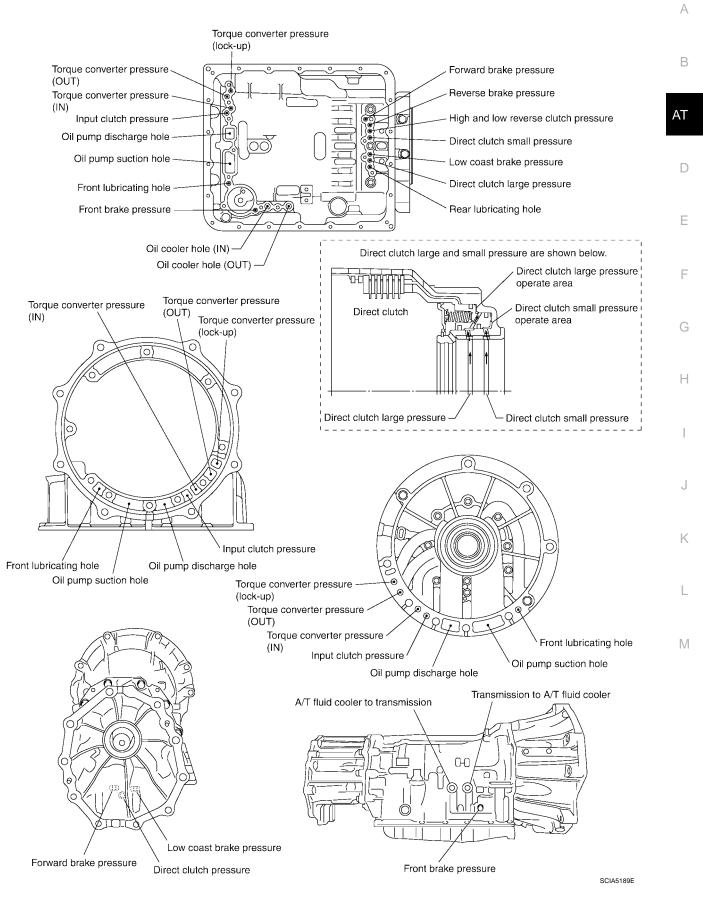
ECS00EQ5

2WD models

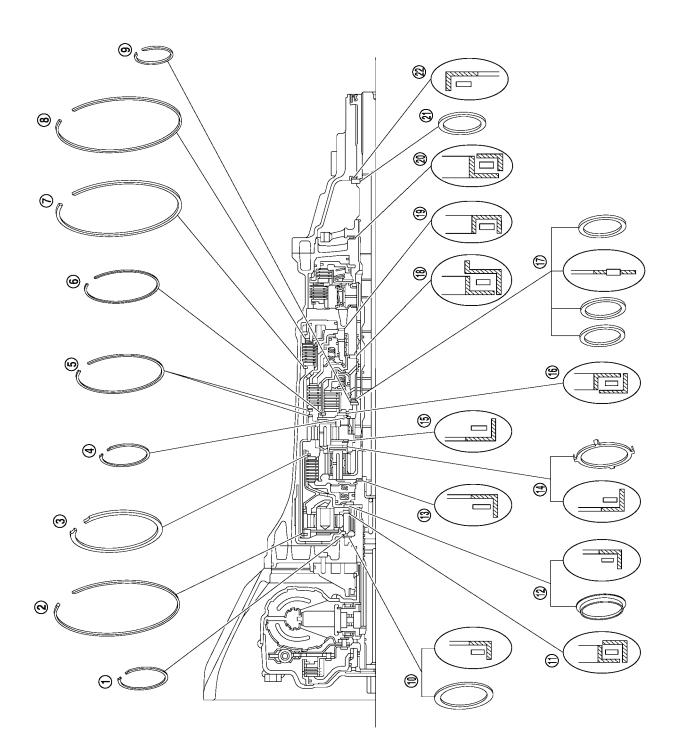




4WD models



Locations of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers and Snap Rings



ECS00EQ6

- 1. Outer diameter 68 mm (2.68 in)
- 4. Outer diameter 71 mm (2.80 in)
- 7. Outer diameter 181 mm (7.13 in)
- 10. Outer diameter 80 mm (3.15 in)
- 13. Outer diameter 47 mm (1.85 in)
- 16. Outer diameter 92 mm (3.62 in)
- 19. Outer diameter 92 mm (3.62 in)
- 22. Outer diameter 60 mm (2.36 in)

- 2. Outer diameter 182 mm (7.17 in)
- 5. Outer diameter 169 mm (6.65 in)
- 8. Outer diameter 181 mm (7.13 in)
- 11. Outer diameter 77 mm (3.03 in)
- 14. Outer diameter 84 mm (3.31 in)
- 17. Outer diameter 60 mm (2.36 in)
- 20. Outer diameter 65 mm (2.56 in)
- 3. Outer diameter 172 mm (6.77 in)
- 6. Outer diameter 134 mm (5.28 in)
- 9. Outer diameter 48 mm (1.89 in)
- 12. Outer diameter 77 mm (3.03 in)
- 15. Outer diameter 84 mm (3.31 in)
- 18. Outer diameter 63 mm (2.48 in)
- 21. Bearing race

E F G

Κ

L

Μ

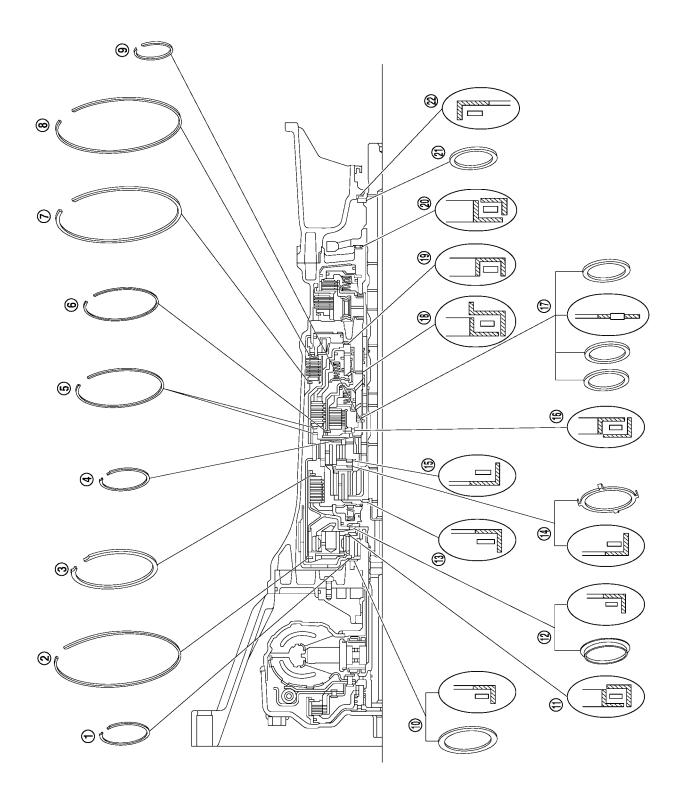
А

В

AT

D

4WD models



- Outer diameter 68 mm (2.68 in) 1.
- 4. Outer diameter 71 mm (2.80 in)
- 2. Outer diameter 182 mm (7.17 in) 5.
  - 3. Outer diameter 169 mm (6.65 in) 6.

WCIA0561E

- Outer diameter 172 mm (6.77 in)
- Outer diameter 134 mm (5.28 in)

- 7. Outer diameter 181 mm (7.13 in)
- 10. Outer diameter 80 mm (3.15 in)
- 13. Outer diameter 47 mm (1.85 in)
- 16. Outer diameter 92 mm (3.62 in)
- 19. Outer diameter 92 mm (3.62 in)
- 22. Outer diameter 60 mm (2.36 in)
- 8. Outer diameter 181 mm (7.13 in)
- 11. Outer diameter 77 mm (3.03 in)
- 14. Outer diameter 84 mm (3.31 in)
- 17. Outer diameter 60 mm (2.36 in)
- 20. Outer diameter 65 mm (2.56 in)
- 9. Outer diameter 48 mm (1.89 in)
- 12. Outer diameter 77 mm (3.03 in)
- 15. Outer diameter 84 mm (3.31 in)
- 18. Outer diameter 63 mm (2.48 in)
- 21. Bearing race

AT

D

Ε

F

Н

Κ

L

Μ

А

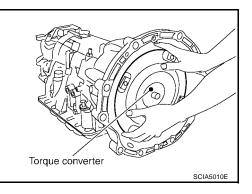
В

#### Disassembly

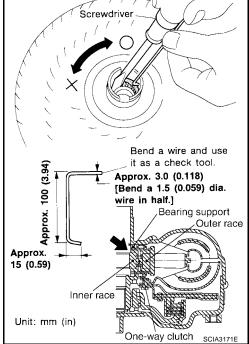
#### **CAUTION:**

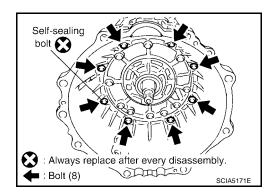
Do not disassemble parts behind drum support. Refer to <u>AT-17, "Cross-Sectional View (2WD models)"</u> or <u>AT-18, "Cross-Sectional View (4WD models)"</u>.

- 1. Drain ATF through drain plug.
- 2. Remove torque converter by holding it firmly and turing while pulling straight out.



- 3. Check torque converter one-way clutch using check tool as shown.
- a. Insert check tool into the groove of bearing support built into one-way clutch outer race.
- b. While holding bearing support with check tool, rotate one- way clutch spline using suitable tool.
- c. Check that inner race rotates clockwise only. If not, replace torque converter assembly.





 Remove converter housing from transmission case.
 CAUTION: Be careful not to scratch converter housing. 5. Remove O-ring from input clutch assembly.

Remove bolts for oil pump assembly and transmission case. 6.

7. Extract oil pump assembly evenly from transmission case using Tool.

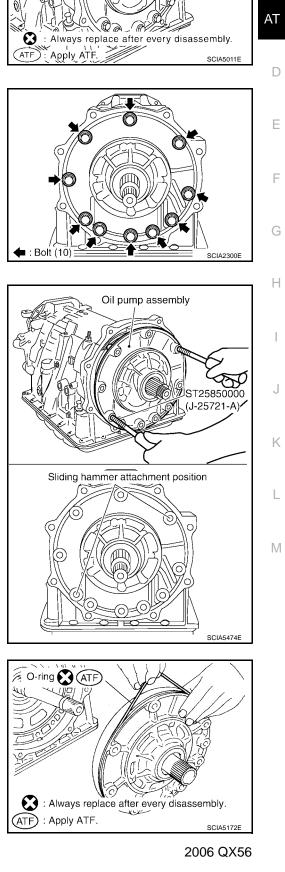
**Tool number** 

: ST25850000 (J-25721-A)



- Fully tighten sliding hammer screw.
- Make sure that bearing race is installed to the oil pump assembly edge surface.

Remove O-ring from oil pump assembly. 8.



P

\$ {0/ ATF O-ring А

В

9. Remove bearing race from oil pump assembly.

10. Remove needle bearing from front sun gear assembly.

11. Remove front sun gear assembly from front carrier assembly. NOTE: Remove front sun gear assembly by rotating left/right.

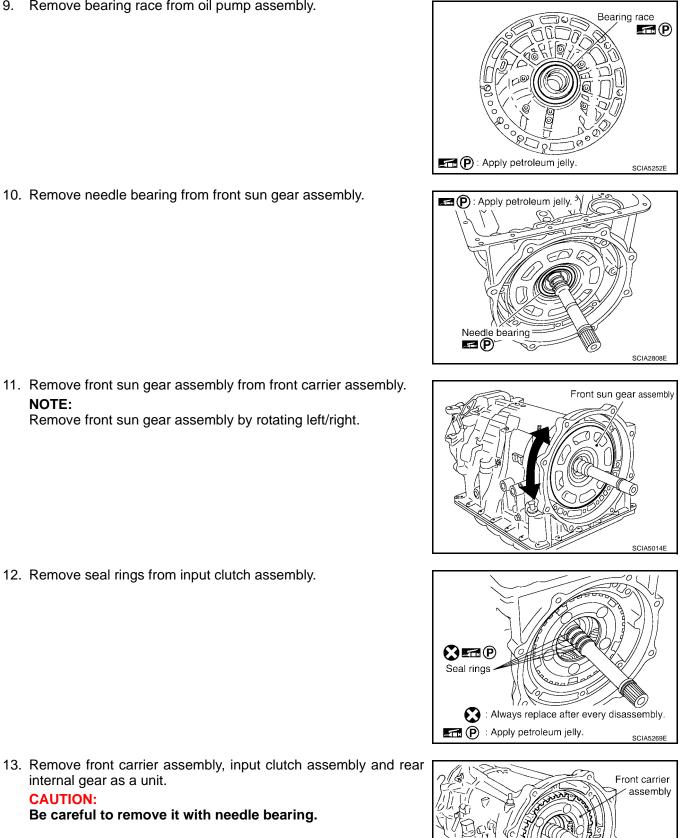
12. Remove seal rings from input clutch assembly.

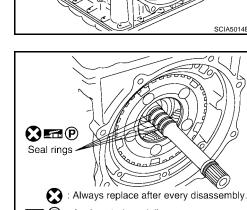
Be careful to remove it with needle bearing.

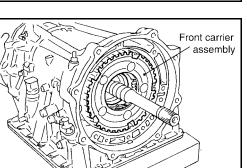
**Revision: November 2009** 

internal gear as a unit.

**CAUTION:** 









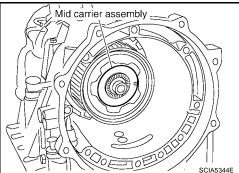
14. Loosen lock nut and remove band servo anchor end pin from transmission case.

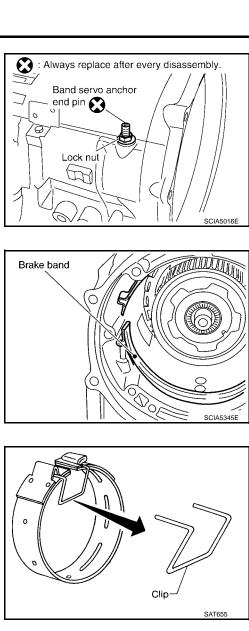
15. Remove brake band from transmission case.

- To prevent brake linings from cracking or peeling, do not stretch the flexible band unnecessarily. When removing the brake band, always secure it with a clip as shown. Leave the clip in position after removing the brake band.
- Check brake band facing for damage, cracks, wear or burns.

16. Remove mid carrier assembly and rear carrier assembly as a unit.

AT-267





А

В

AT

D

Ε

F

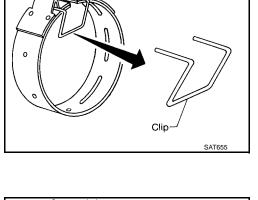
Н

J

Κ

L

Μ



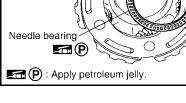
17. Remove mid carrier assembly from rear carrier assembly.

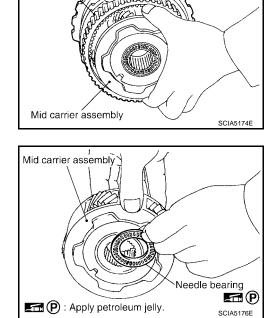
18. Remove needle bearing (front side) from mid carrier assembly.

19. Remove needle bearing (rear side) from mid carrier assembly.

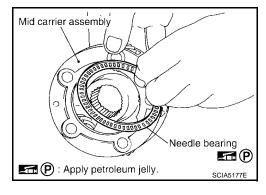
20. Remove bearing race from rear carrier assembly.

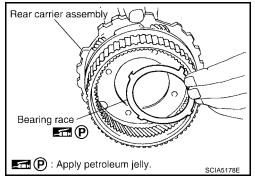
21. Remove needle bearing from rear carrier assembly.

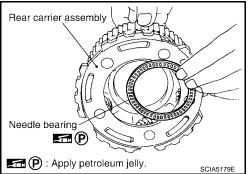




Rear carrier assembly







AT-268

22. Remove mid sun gear assembly, rear sun gear assembly and high and low reverse clutch hub as a unit.

#### CAUTION:

Be careful to remove them with bearing races and needle bearing.

23. Remove high and low reverse clutch assembly from direct clutch assembly.

#### **CAUTION:**

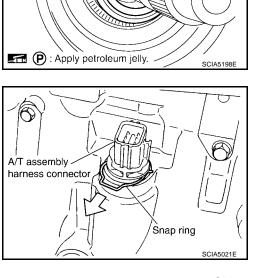
Make sure that needle bearing is installed to the high and low reverse clutch assembly edge surface.

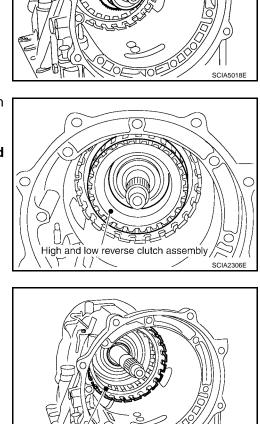
24. Remove direct clutch assembly from reverse brake.

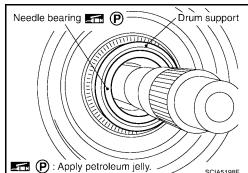
25. Remove needle bearing from drum support edge surface.

26. Remove snap ring from A/T assembly harness connector.

AT-269







Direct clutch assembly Jos

FI I



В

D

Ε

F

Н

Κ

L

Μ

SCIA5019E

Rear sun gear assembly

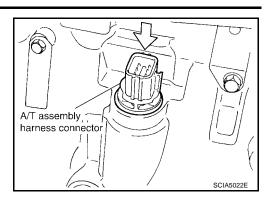
0

Mid sun gear assembly

10

Ø,

27. Push A/T assembly harness connector. CAUTION: Be careful not to damage connector.

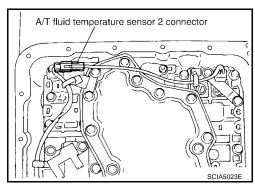


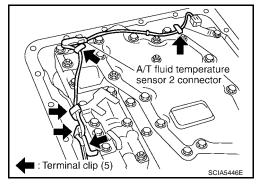
- 28. Remove oil pan and oil pan gasket. Refer to AT-228, "Removal" .
- 29. Disconnect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector. CAUTION:

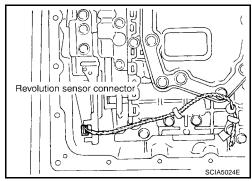
Be careful not to damage connector.

30. Straighten terminal clip to free terminal cord assembly and A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 harness.

 31. Disconnect revolution sensor connector.
 CAUTION: Be careful not to damage connector.







32. Straighten terminal clips to free revolution sensor harness.

33. Remove bolts A, B and C from control valve with TCM.

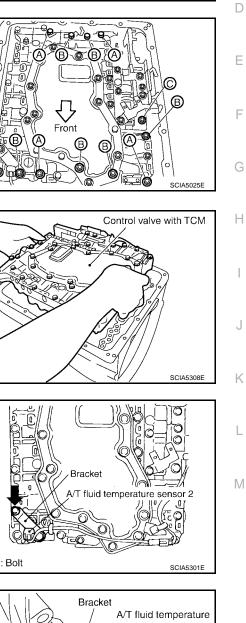
Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)	Number of bolts
А	42 (1.65)	5
В	55 (2.17)	6
С	40 (1.57)	1

34. Remove control valve with TCM from transmission case.

When removing, be careful with transmission assembly terminal connector and the manual valve notch and manual plate height. Remove it vertically.

35. Remove A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 with bracket from control valve with TCM.

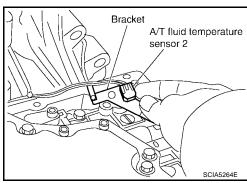
36. Remove bracket from A/T fluid temperature sensor 2.



Revolution sensor

| | | connector

: Terminal clip (3)





SCIA7023E

37. Remove O-ring from A/T assembly harness connector.

 38. Disconnect TCM connectors.
 CAUTION: Be careful not to damage connectors.

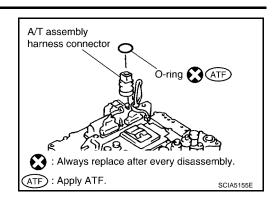
39. Remove A/T assembly harness connector from control valve with TCM using suitable tool.

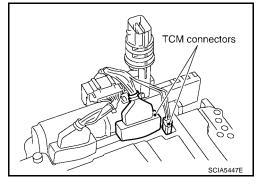
40. Disconnect TCM connector and park/neutral position switch connector.

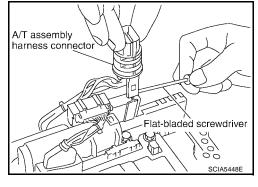
# CAUTION:

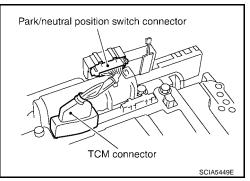
Be careful not to damage connectors.

41. Remove rear extension assembly (2WD models) or adapter case assembly (4WD models) according to the following procedures.









2

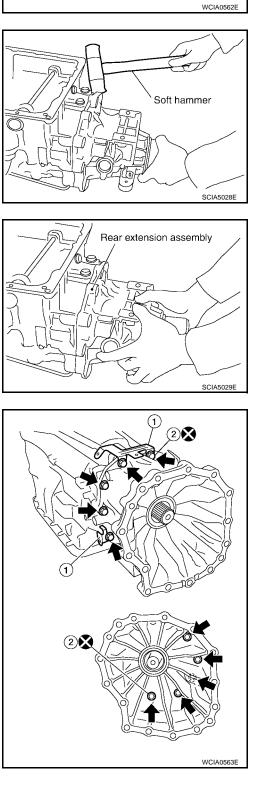
#### a. 2WD models

- Self-sealing bolts (2)
- i. Remove bolts for rear extension assembly and transmission case.
- ii. Remove brackets (1).
- iii. Tap rear extension assembly using suitable tool.

iv. Remove rear extension assembly with needle bearing from transmission case.



- Self-sealing bolts (2)
- i. Remove bolts for adapter case assembly and transmission case.
- ii. Remove brackets (1).



А

В

AT

D

Ε

F

Н

J

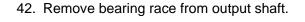
Κ

L

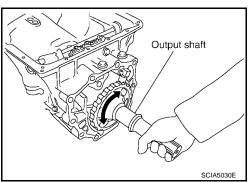
Μ

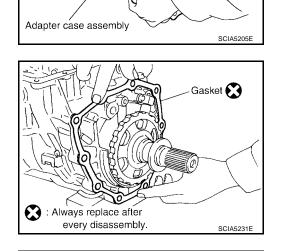
- iii. Tap adapter case assembly using suitable tool.
- iv. Remove adapter case assembly with needle bearing from transmission case.

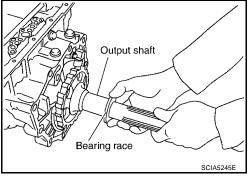
v. Remove gasket from transmission case.



43. Remove output shaft from transmission case by rotating left/ right.







44. Remove parking gear from output shaft.

45. Remove seal rings from output shaft.

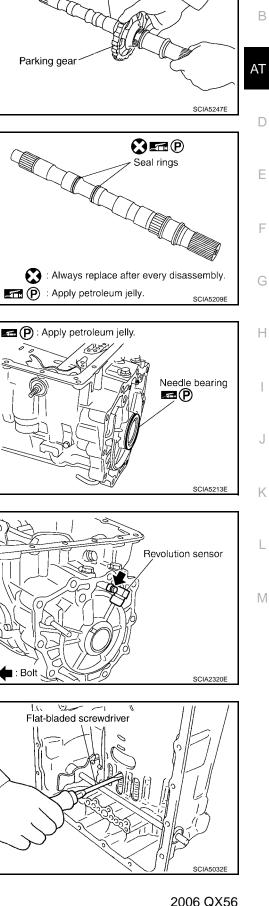
46. Remove needle bearing from transmission case.

- 47. Remove revolution sensor from transmission case. CAUTION:
  - Do not subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.
  - Be careful not to damage harness with the edge of case.
  - Do not allow metal filings or foreign material to get on the sensor front edge magnetic area.
  - Do not place in an area affected by magnetism.
- 48. Remove reverse brake snap ring using 2 flat-bladed screwdrivers.

#### NOTE:

Press out snap ring from the transmission case oil pan side gap using a flat-bladed screwdriver, and remove it using another screwdriver.

49. Remove reverse brake retaining plate from transmission case.



Output shaft

А

2006 QX56

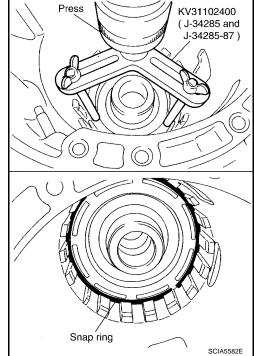
50. Remove N-spring from transmission case.

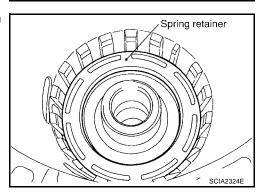
51. Remove reverse brake drive plates, driven plates and dish plate from transmission case.

52. Remove snap ring from transmission case while compressing return spring, using Tool.

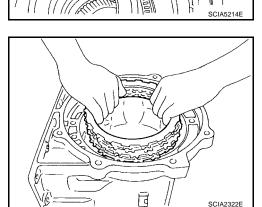
Tool number : KV31102400 (J-34285 and J- 34285-87)

53. Remove spring retainer and return spring from transmission case.





2006 QX56



Driven plate

Drive plate

Transmission case N-spring

SCIA2322E

54. Remove seal rings from drum support.

55. Remove needle bearing from drum support edge surface.

56. Remove reverse brake piston from transmission case with compressed air. Refer to AT-258, "Oil Channel" .

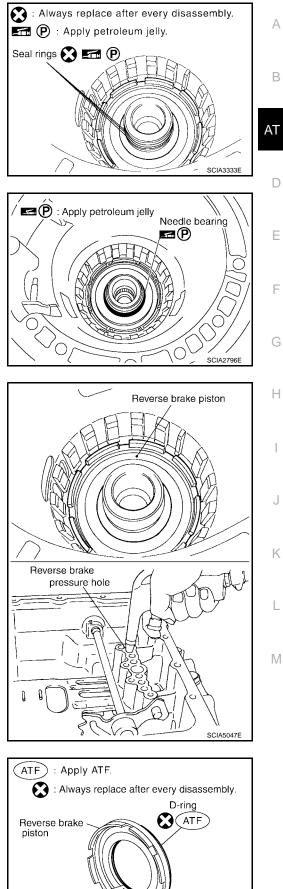
#### **CAUTION:**

Care should be taken not to abruptly blow air. It makes pistons incline, as the result, it becomes hard to disassemble the pistons.

57. Remove D-rings from reverse brake piston.



SCIA5340E



D-ring (ATF А

D

L

58. Knock out retaining pin using suitable tool.

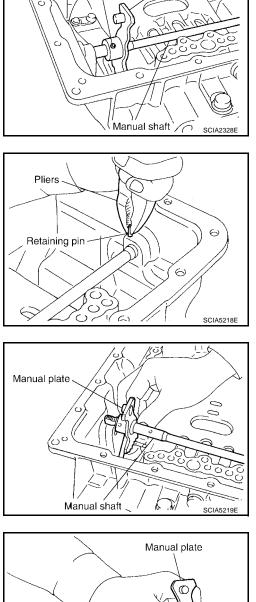
59. Remove manual shaft retaining pin using suitable tool.

60. Remove manual plate (with parking rod) from manual shaft.

61. Remove parking rod from manual plate.

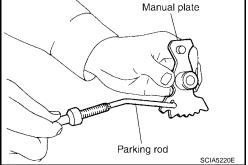
62. Remove manual shaft from transmission case.

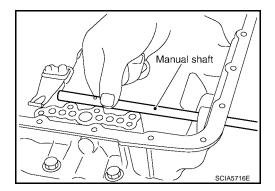




Retaining pin

→ Manual plate





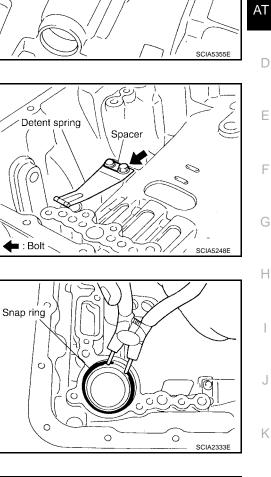
6)

63. Remove manual shaft oil seals using suitable tool.
 CAUTION:
 Be careful not to scratch transmission case.

64. Remove detent spring and spacer from transmission case.

65. Remove snap ring from transmission case using suitable tool.

66. Remove servo assembly (with return spring) from transmission case.



Manual shaft oil seals

0

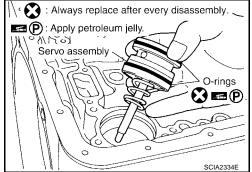
А

В

L

Μ

C



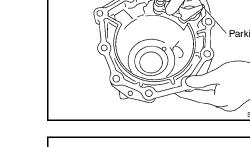
67. Remove return spring from servo assembly.

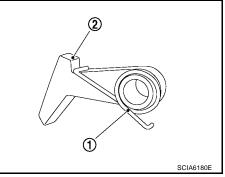
68. Remove O-rings from servo assembly.

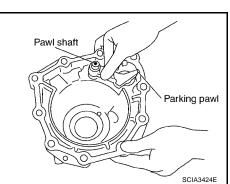
69. Remove parking actuator support from rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).

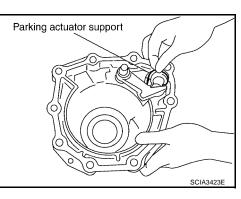
70. Remove parking pawl (with return spring) and pawl shaft from rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).

71. Remove return spring (1) from parking pawl (2).





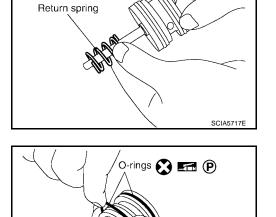




Always replace after every disassembly

SCIA5719E

Apply petroleum jelly

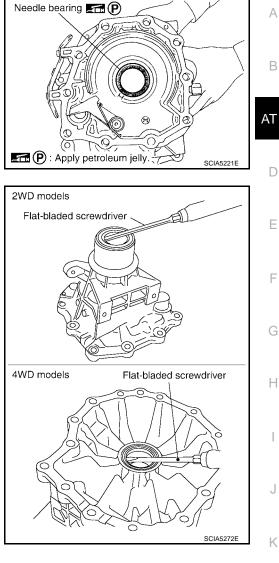


72. Remove needle bearing from rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).

73. Remove rear oil seal from rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models) using suitable tool.

#### CAUTION:

Be careful not to scratch rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).



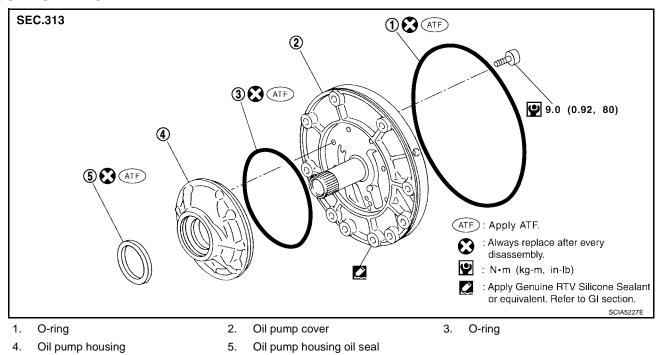
L

Μ

# **REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS**

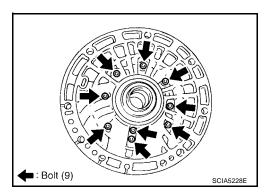
Oil Pump COMPONENTS PFP:00000

ECS00EOC

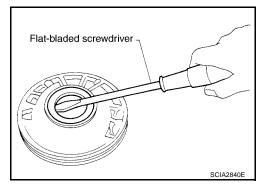


#### DISASSEMBLY

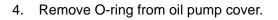
1. Remove oil pump housing from oil pump cover.

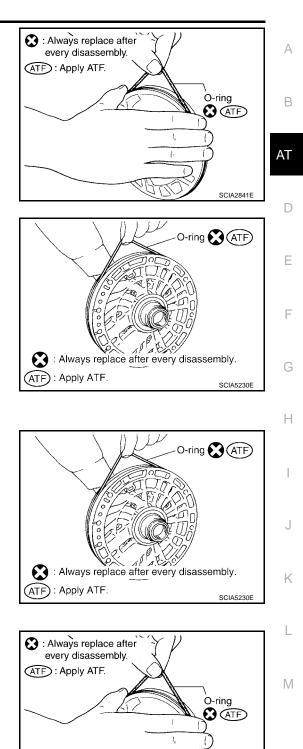


 Remove oil pump housing oil seal using suitable tool.
 CAUTION: Be careful not to scratch oil pump housing.



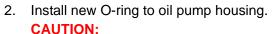
3. Remove O-ring from oil pump housing.





#### ASSEMBLY

- 1. Install new O-ring to oil pump cover.
  - **CAUTION:**
  - Do not reuse O-ring.
  - Apply ATF to O-ring.



- Do not reuse O-ring.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.

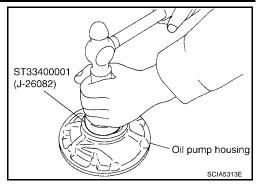
SCIA2841E

- 3. Install new oil pump housing oil seal to the oil pump housing until it is flush with the face of oil pump housing using Tool. **CAUTION:** 
  - Do not reuse oil seal.
  - Apply ATF to oil seal.

4.

nents".

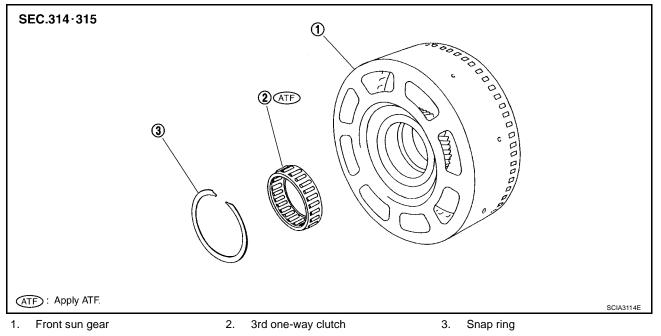
**Tool number** : ST33400001 (J-26082)



Install oil pump housing in oil pump cover. Tighten oil pump housing bolts to the specified torque. Refer to AT-250, "Compo-: Bolt (9) SCIA5228E

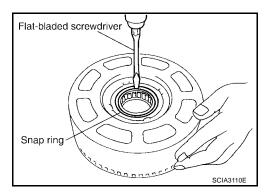
#### Front Sun Gear, 3rd One-Way Clutch **COMPONENTS**

ECS00EOD

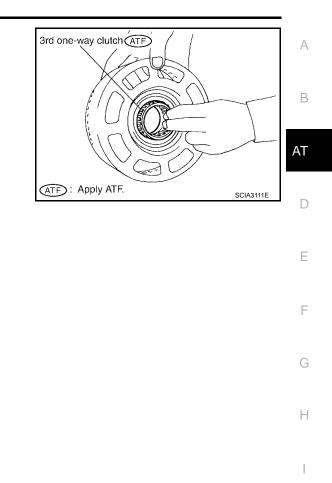


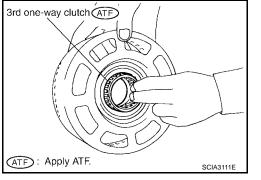
#### DISASSEMBLY

1. Remove snap ring from front sun gear using suitable tool.



2. Remove 3rd one-way clutch from front sun gear.





Flat-bladed screwdriver

#### INSPECTION

#### **3rd One-way Clutch**

• Check frictional surface for wear or damage. CAUTION:

#### If necessary, replace the 3rd one-way clutch.

#### Front Sun Gear Snap Ring

 Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.
 CAUTION: If necessary, replace the snap ring.

#### **Front Sun Gear**

 Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.
 CAUTION: If necessary, replace the front sun gear.

in necessary, replace the non

#### ASSEMBLY

1. Install 3rd one-way clutch in front sun gear.

#### **CAUTION:**

Apply ATF to 3rd one-way clutch.

2. Install snap ring in front sun gear using suitable tool.

- 3. Check operation of 3rd one-way clutch.
- a. Hold oil pump assembly and turn front sun gear.

J

Κ

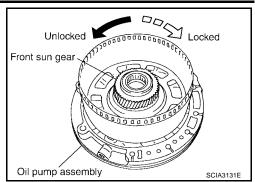
L

Μ

b. Check 3rd one-way clutch for correct locking and unlocking directions.

#### CAUTION:

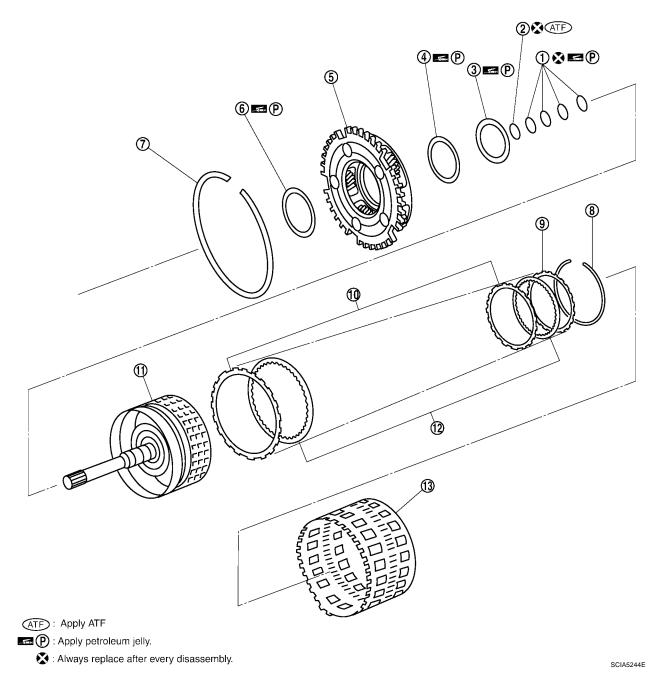
If not as shown, check installation direction of 3rd one-way clutch.



# Front Carrier, Input Clutch, Rear Internal Gear COMPONENTS

ECS00EOE

SEC.314.315



Seal ring 1.

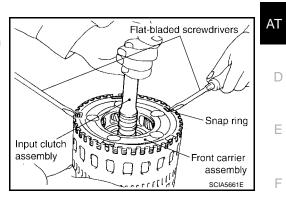
7.

- Bearing race 4. Snap ring
- 2. O-ring
- 5. Front carrier assembly
- 8. Snap ring
- 11. Input clutch drum
- Needle bearing 3.
- 6. Needle bearing
- 9. Retaining plate
- 12. Drive plate

10. Driven plate 13. Rear internal gear

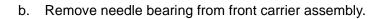
#### DISASSEMBLY

- 1. Compress snap ring using suitable tool.
- 2. Remove front carrier assembly and input clutch assembly from rear internal gear.
- 3. Remove front carrier assembly from input clutch assembly.

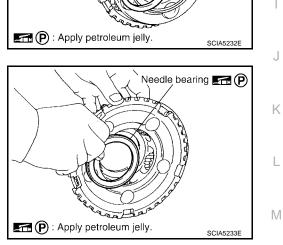


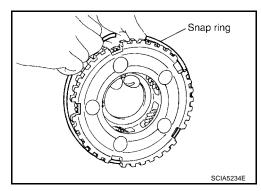
Bearing race

Remove bearing race from front carrier assembly. a.



Remove snap ring from front carrier assembly. C. **CAUTION:** Do not expand snap ring excessively.



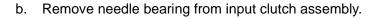


А

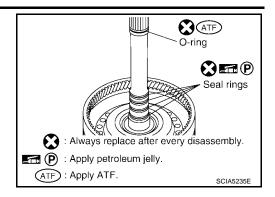
В

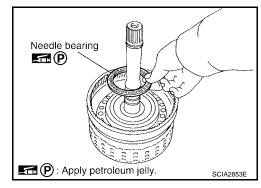
Н

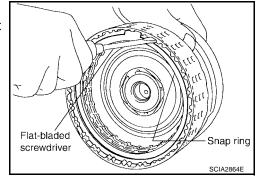
- 4. Disassemble input clutch assembly.
- a. Remove O-ring and seal rings from input clutch assembly.



- c. Remove snap ring from input clutch drum using suitable tool.
- d. Remove drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate from input clutch drum.







#### INSPECTION

#### Front Carrier Snap Ring

• Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

#### If necessary, replace the snap ring.

#### Input Clutch Snap Ring

 Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.
 CAUTION: If necessary, replace the input clutch assembly.

#### Input Clutch Drum

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage or burns.
 CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the input clutch assembly.

#### **Input Clutch Drive Plates**

 Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.
 CAUTION: If necessary, replace the input clutch assembly.

#### Input Clutch Retaining Plate and Driven Plates

• Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

#### CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the input clutch assembly.

#### **Front Carrier Assembly**

 Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.
 CAUTION: If necessary, replace the front carrier assembly.

## Rear Internal Gear

- Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.
- CAUTION: If necessary, replace the rear internal gear.

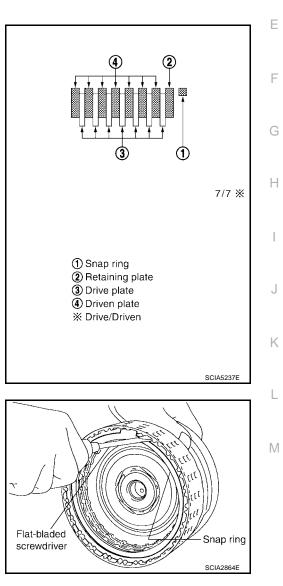
#### ASSEMBLY

•

- 1. Install input clutch.
- a. Install drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate in input clutch drum.

#### **CAUTION:**

Take care with order of plates.



А

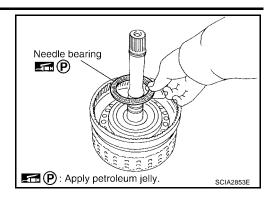
В

AT

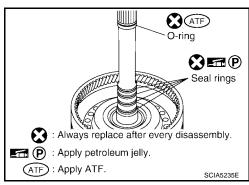
D

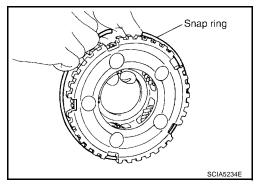
b. Install snap ring in input clutch drum using suitable tool.

c. Install needle bearing in input clutch assembly. CAUTION: Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



- d. Install new O-ring and new seal rings in input clutch assembly. **CAUTION:** 
  - Do not reuse O-ring and seal rings.
  - Apply ATF to O-ring.
  - Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.





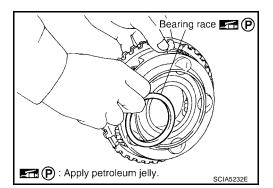
- 2. Install front carrier assembly.
- a. Install snap ring to front carrier assembly.
   CAUTION:
   Do not expand snap ring excessively.

- b. Install needle bearing in front carrier assembly. **CAUTION:** 
  - Take care with the direction of needle bearing. Refer to AT-260, "Locations of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers and Snap Rings".
  - Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.

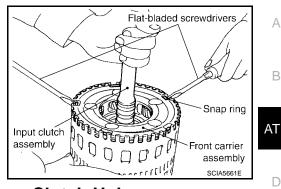
c. Install bearing race in front carrier assembly.

## Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.

d. Install front carrier assembly to input clutch assembly.



- 3. Compress snap ring using suitable tool.
- 4. Install front carrier assembly and input clutch assembly to rear internal gear.



ECS00EOF

Ε

F

Н

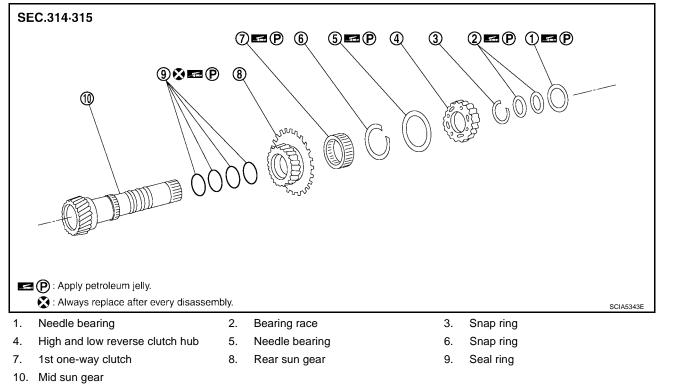
J

Κ

L

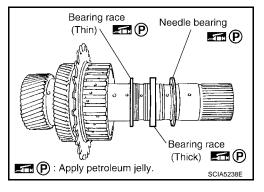
Μ

# Mid Sun Gear, Rear Sun Gear, High and Low Reverse Clutch Hub COMPONENTS



### DISASSEMBLY

1. Remove needle bearing and bearing races from high and low reverse clutch hub.

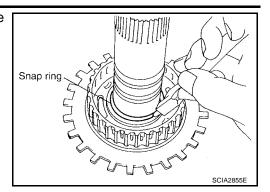


2. Remove snap ring from mid sun gear assembly using suitable tool.

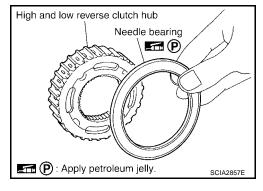
**CAUTION:** Do not expand snap ring excessively.

3.

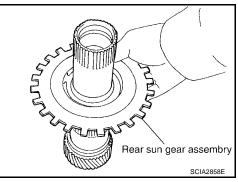
assembly.



- Remove high and low reverse clutch hub from mid sun gear High and low reverse clutch hub La pal SCIA2856E
- Remove needle bearing from high and low reverse clutch hub. a.

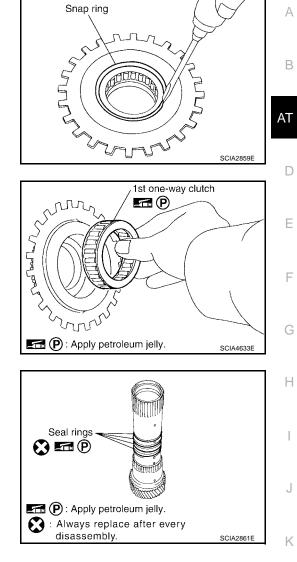


Remove rear sun gear assembly from mid sun gear assembly. 4.



a. Remove snap ring from rear sun gear using suitable tool.

b. Remove 1st one-way clutch from rear sun gear.



5. Remove seal rings from mid sun gear.

- INSPECTION High and Low Reverse Clutch Hub Snap Ring, Rear Sun Gear Snap Ring
- Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

#### **CAUTION:** If necessary, replace the snap ring.

### 1st One-way Clutch

• Check frictional surface for wear or damage.

## CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the 1st one-way clutch.

### Mid Sun Gear

 Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.
 CAUTION: If necessary, replace the mid sun gear.

### **Rear Sun Gear**

• Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. CAUTION:

### If necessary, replace the rear sun gear.

## High and Low Reverse Clutch Hub

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

L

Μ

### **CAUTION:**

If necessary, replace the high and low reverse clutch hub.

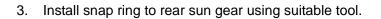
#### ASSEMBLY

1. Install new seal rings to mid sun gear.

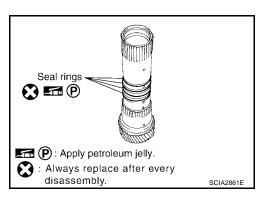
**CAUTION:** 

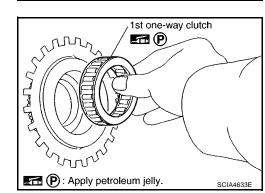
- Do not reuse seal rings.
- Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.

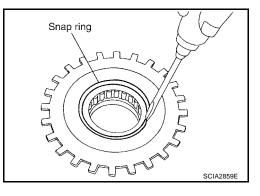
 Install 1st one-way clutch to rear sun gear.
 CAUTION: Apply petroleum jelly to 1st one-way clutch.

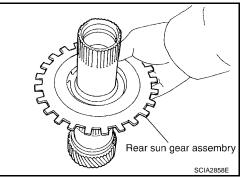


4. Install rear sun gear assembly to mid sun gear assembly.

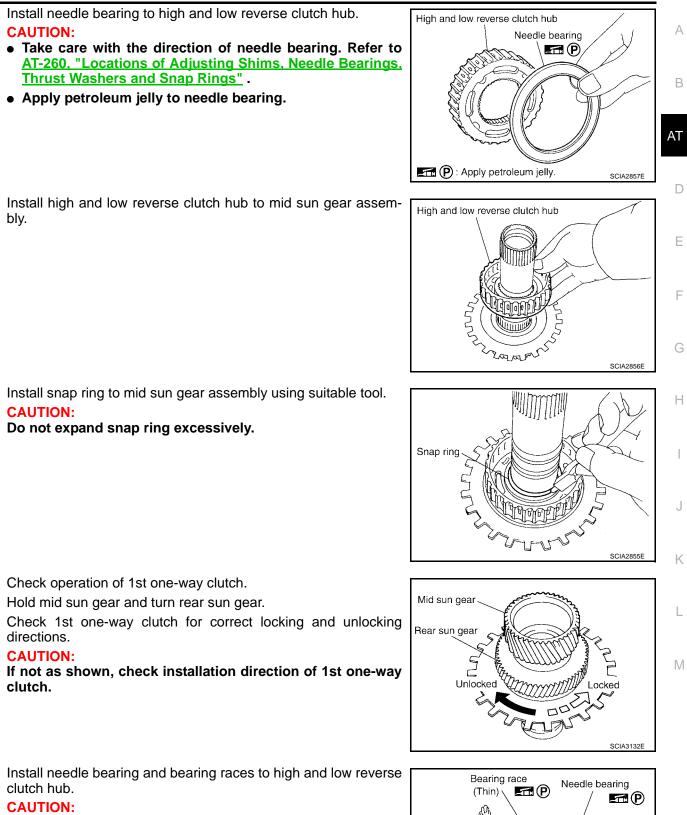








- 5. Install needle bearing to high and low reverse clutch hub. CAUTION:
  - Take care with the direction of needle bearing. Refer to AT-260, "Locations of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers and Snap Rings".
  - Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



7. Install snap ring to mid sun gear assembly using suitable tool. CAUTION:

Do not expand snap ring excessively.

- 8. Check operation of 1st one-way clutch.
- Hold mid sun gear and turn rear sun gear. a.
- Check 1st one-way clutch for correct locking and unlocking b. directions.

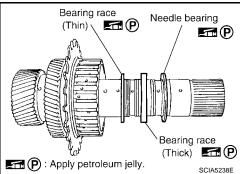
### CAUTION:

6.

bly.

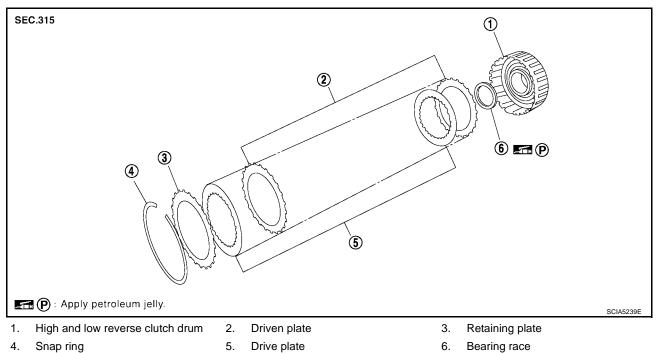
If not as shown, check installation direction of 1st one-way clutch.

- 9. Install needle bearing and bearing races to high and low reverse clutch hub. CAUTION:
  - Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing and bearing races.
  - Take care with order of bearing races.



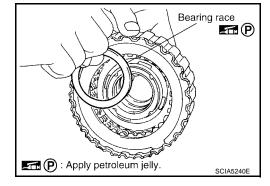
# High and Low Reverse Clutch COMPONENTS

ECS00EOG

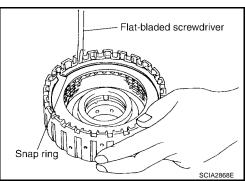


### DISASSEMBLY

1. Remove bearing race from high and low reverse clutch drum.



- 2. Remove snap ring from high and low reverse clutch drum using suitable tool.
- 3. Remove drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate from high and low reverse clutch drum.



### INSPECTION

• Check the following, and replace high and low reverse clutch assembly if necessary.

### High and Low Reverse Clutch Snap Ring

• Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

### High and Low Reverse Clutch Drive Plates

• Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

### High and Low Reverse Clutch Retaining Plate and Driven Plates

• Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

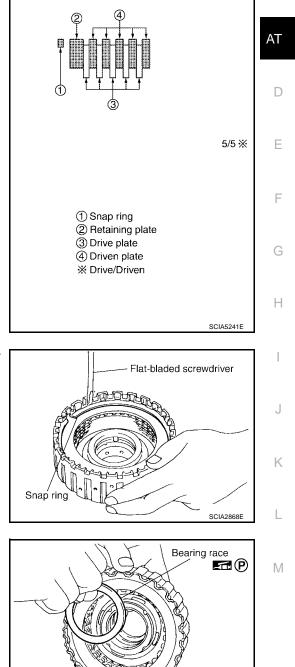
#### ASSEMBLY

1. Install drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate in high and low reverse clutch drum.

#### CAUTION:

Take care with the order of plates.

2. Install snap ring in high and low reverse clutch drum using suitable tool.



P : Apply petroleum jelly.

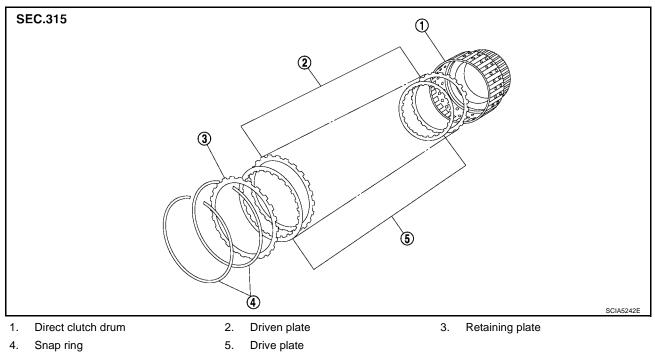
А

В

 Install bearing race to high and low reverse clutch drum.
 CAUTION: Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.

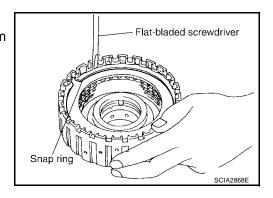
SCIA5240E

### Direct Clutch COMPONENTS



# 4. Snap ring

- 1. Remove snap rings from direct clutch drum using suitable tool.
- 2. Remove drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate from direct clutch drum.



### INSPECTION

• Check the following, and replace direct clutch assembly if necessary.

#### **Direct Clutch Snap Rings**

• Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

#### **Direct Clutch Drive Plates**

• Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

#### **Direct Clutch Retaining Plate and Driven Plates**

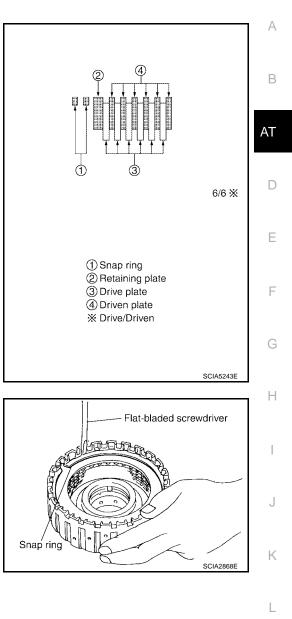
• Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

#### ASSEMBLY

1. Install drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate in direct clutch drum.

### CAUTION:

Take care with the order of plates.



2. Install snap rings in direct clutch drum using suitable tool.

Μ

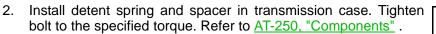
ECS00EQ8

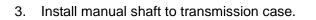
## Assembly (1)

1. Drive new manual shaft oil seals into the transmission case until it is flush using suitable tool.

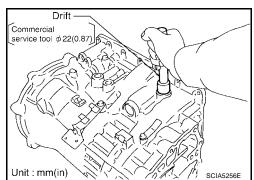
#### CAUTION:

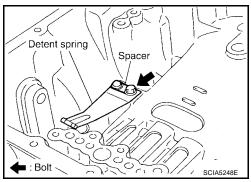
- Apply ATF to manual shaft oil seals.
- Do not reuse manual shaft oil seals.

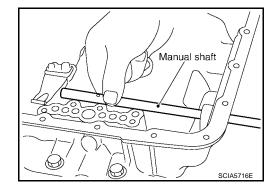


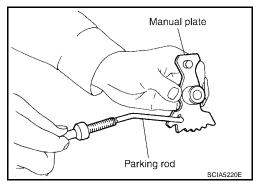


4. Install parking rod to manual plate.









5. Install manual plate (with parking rod) to manual shaft.

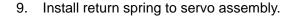
- 6. Install new retaining pin into the manual plate and manual shaft.
- a. Fit pinhole of the manual plate to pinhole of the manual shaft using suitable tool.
- b. Tap the new retaining pin into the manual plate using suitable tool.

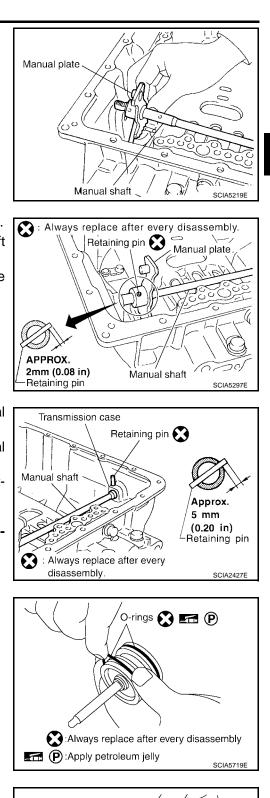
#### CAUTION:

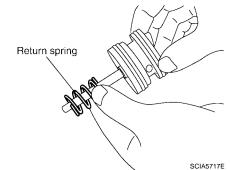
- Drive retaining pin to 2mm (0.8 in) over the manual plate.
- Do not reuse retaining pin.
- 7. Install new retaining pin into the transmission case and manual shaft.
- a. Fit pinhole of the transmission case to pinhole of the manual shaft using suitable tool.
- b. Tap the new retaining pin into the transmission case, using suitable tool.

#### CAUTION:

- Drive retaining pin to 5 mm (0.20 in) over the transmission case.
- Do not reuse retaining pin.
- 8. Install new O-rings to servo assembly. CAUTION:
  - Do not reuse O-rings.
  - Apply petroleum jelly to O-rings.







В

AT

D

Е

F

Н

Κ

L

Μ

10. Install servo assembly in transmission case.

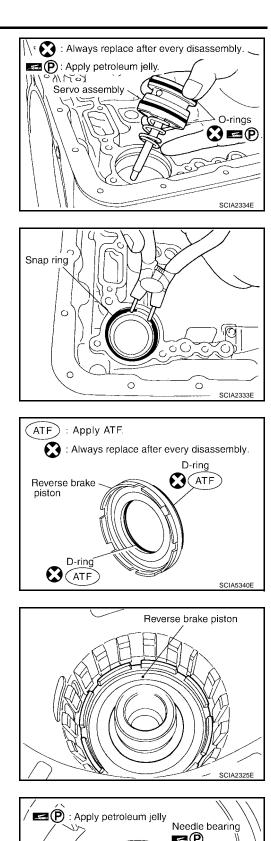
11. Install snap ring to transmission case using suitable tool.

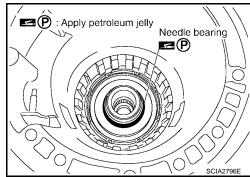
- 12. Install new D-rings in reverse brake piston. CAUTION:
  - Do not reuse D-rings.
  - Apply ATF to D-rings.

13. Install reverse brake piston in transmission case.

 14. Install needle bearing to drum support edge surface.
 CAUTION: Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.

AT-302





- 15. Install new seal rings to drum support. CAUTION:
  - Do not reuse seal rings.
  - Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.

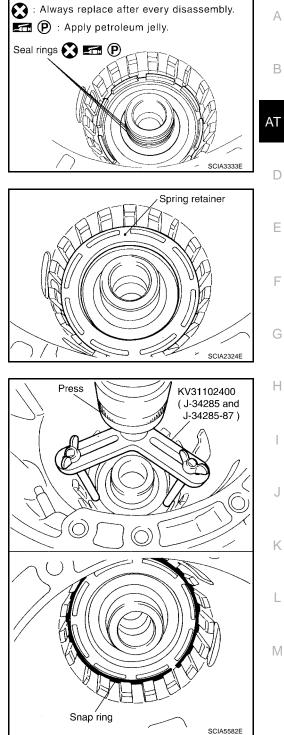
16. Install spring retainer and return spring in transmission case.

17. Install snap ring in transmission case while compressing return spring using Tool.

Tool number : KV31102400 (J-34285 and J-34285-87)

#### CAUTION:

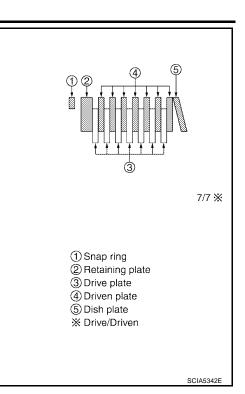
Securely assemble them so that snap ring tension is slightly weak.



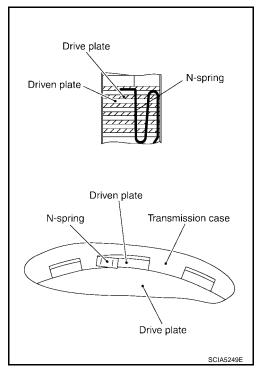
18. Install reverse brake drive plates, driven plates and dish plate in transmission case.

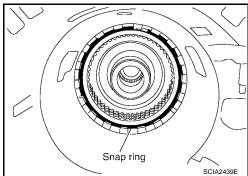
### CAUTION:

Take care with the order and direction of plates.



- 19. Assemble N-spring.
- 20. Install reverse brake retaining plate in transmission case.





21. Install snap ring in transmission case.

22. Measure clearance between retaining plate and snap ring. If not within specified clearance, select proper retaining plate.

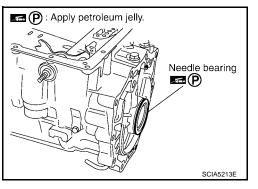
23. Install needle bearing to transmission case.

Thrust Washers and Snap Rings".

Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.

CAUTION:

Specified clearance "A" : Standard: 0.7 - 1.1mm (0.028 - 0.043 in) : Refer to AT-325, "Reverse **Retaining plate** brake".



Retaining plate

Snap ring

А

В

AT

Ε

F

Н

Κ

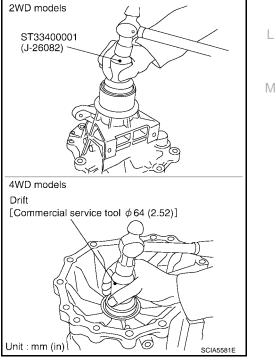
L

SCIA5341E

SCIA2320E

Revolution sensor (0)

: Bolt



- 24. Install revolution sensor to transmission case. Tighten revolution sensor bolt to the specified torque. Refer to AT-250, "Components". **CAUTION:** 
  - Do not subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.
  - Be careful not to damage harness with the edge of case.

• Take care with the direction of needle bearing. Refer to

AT-260, "Locations of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings,

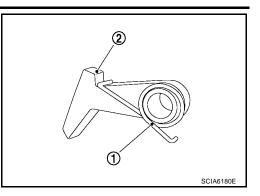
- Do not allow metal filings or foreign material to get on the sensor front edge magnetic area.
- Do not place in an area affected by magnetism.
- 25. Install new rear oil seal until it is flush into the rear extension (2WD models) using Tool or adapter case (4WD models) using suitable tool.

**Tool number** : ST33400001 (J-26082)

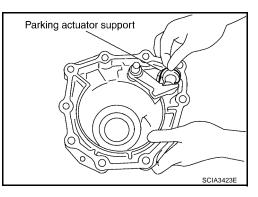
### CAUTION:

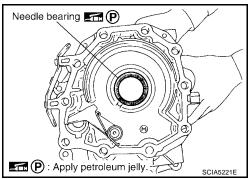
- Apply ATF to rear oil seal.
- Do not reuse rear oil seal.

26. Install return spring (1) to parking pawl (2).



Pawl shaft Parking pawl SCIA3424E





🕄 📼 🕑 Seal rings E : Always replace after every disassembly. P : Apply petroleum jelly. SCIA5209E

27. Install parking pawl (with return spring) and pawl shaft to rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).

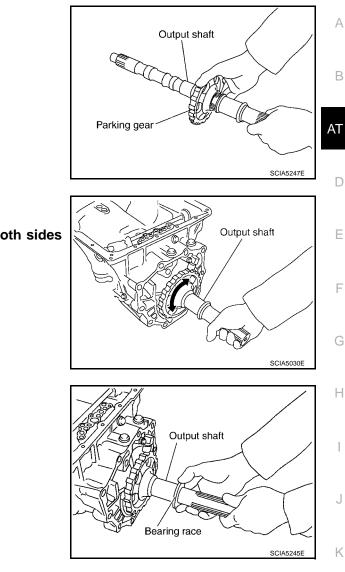
28. Install parking actuator support to rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).

29. Install needle bearing to rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).

#### **CAUTION:** Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.

- 30. Install new seal rings to output shaft.
  - **CAUTION:**
  - Do not reuse seal rings.
  - Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.

31. Install parking gear to output shaft.



Be careful not to mistake front for rear because both sides looks similar. (Thinner end is front side.)

32. Install output shaft in transmission case.

**CAUTION:** 

33. Install bearing race in output shaft.

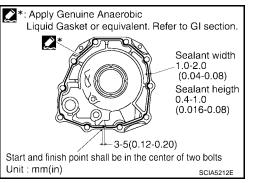
34. Install rear extension assembly (2WD models) or adapter case assembly (4WD models) according to the following procedures.

### a. 2WD models

 Apply recommended sealant (Genuine Anaerobic Liquid Gasket or equivalent) to rear extension assembly as shown. Refer to <u>GI-46</u>, <u>"RECOMMENDED CHEMICAL PRODUCTS AND SEAL-ANTS"</u>.

### **CAUTION:**

Completely remove all moisture, oil and old sealant from the transmission case and rear extension assembly mating surfaces.



L

Μ

ii. Install rear extension assembly to transmission case.

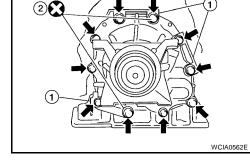
- iii. Install brackets (1).
- iv. Tighten rear extension assembly bolts to specified torque. **CAUTION:**

#### Do not reuse self-sealing bolts (2).

**Self-sealing bolts** 

Rear extension assembly bolts : 52 N·m (5.3 kg-m, 38 ft-lb) : 61 N·m (6.2 kg-m, 45 ft-lb)

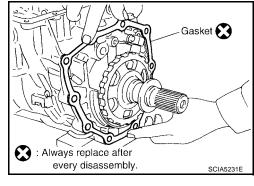
- b. 4WD models
- i. Install new gasket to transmission case. **CAUTION:** 
  - Do not reuse gasket.
  - Completely remove all moisture, oil and old gasket from the transmission case and adapter case assembly mating surfaces.
- Install adapter case assembly to transmission case. ii.

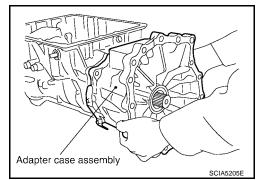


Rear extension assembly

SCIA5029E

00 e





- iii. Install brackets (1).
- Tighten adapter case assembly bolts to specified torque. iv. **CAUTION:**

Do not reuse self-sealing bolts (2).

Adapter case assembly bolts	: 52 N·m (5.3 kg-m, 38 ft-lb)
Self-sealing bolt	: 61 N·m (6.2 kg-m, 45 ft-lb)

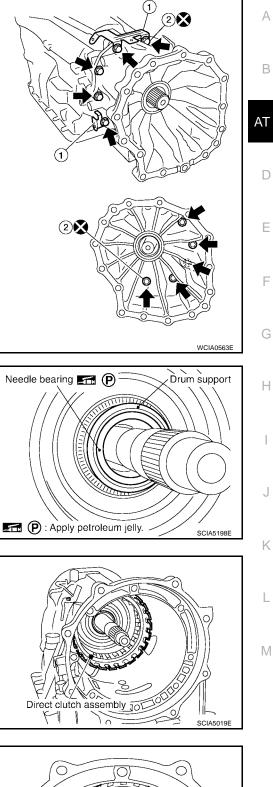
35. Install needle bearing in drum support edge surface. **CAUTION:** Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.

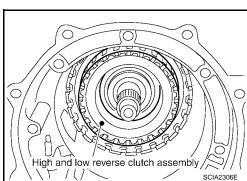
36. Install direct clutch assembly in reverse brake.

37. Install high and low reverse clutch assembly in direct clutch assembly.

AT-309



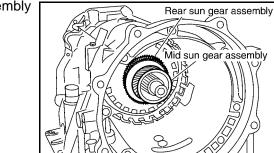




J

38. Align the drive plate using suitable tool.

39. Install high and low reverse clutch hub, mid sun gear assembly and rear sun gear assembly as a unit.



Drive plate

Flat-bladed screwdriver

SCIA3169E

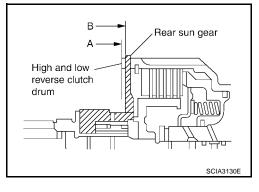
SCIA5018E

### **CAUTION:**

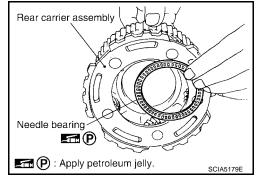
Check that portion A of high and low reverse clutch drum protrudes approximately 2 mm (0.08 in) beyond portion B of rear sun gear.

40. Install needle bearing in rear carrier assembly. CAUTION:

Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



ICL



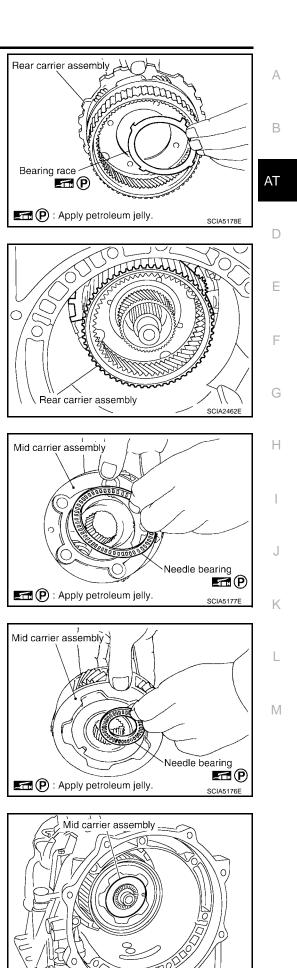
41. Install bearing race in rear carrier assembly. **CAUTION: Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.** 

42. Install rear carrier assembly in direct clutch drum.

43. Install needle bearing (rear side) in mid carrier assembly.
 CAUTION:
 Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.

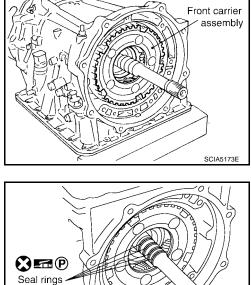
44. Install needle bearing (front side) in mid carrier assembly.
 CAUTION:
 Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.

45. Install mid carrier assembly in rear carrier assembly.



SCIA5344E

46. Install front carrier assembly, input clutch assembly and rear internal gear as a unit.



- 47. Install new seal rings in input clutch assembly. CAUTION:
  - Do not reuse seal rings.
  - Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.

48. Install new band servo anchor end pin and lock nut in transmis-

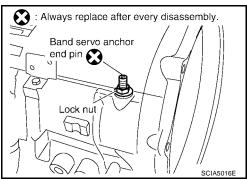
### CAUTION:

Do not reuse band servo anchor end pin.

49. Install brake band in transmission case.

### **CAUTION:**

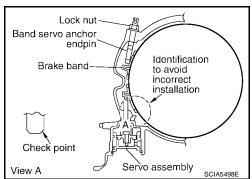
Assemble it so that identification to avoid incorrect installation faces servo side.



: Always replace after every disassembly.

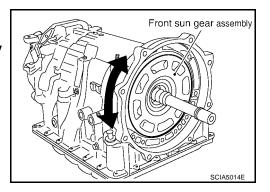
SCIA5269E

Apply petroleum jelly.



50. Install front sun gear assembly to front carrier assembly. **CAUTION:** Apply ATE to front sun gear radial bearing and 3rd one

Apply ATF to front sun gear radial bearing and 3rd one-way clutch end bearing.



51. Install needle bearing in front sun gear assembly. **CAUTION: Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.** 

52. Adjust brake band tilting using clips so that brake band contacts front sun gear drum evenly.

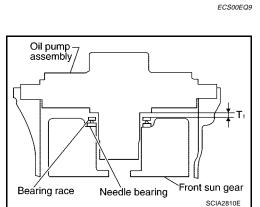
- 53. Adjust brake band.
- a. Loosen lock nut.
- b. Tighten band servo anchor end pin to specified torque.

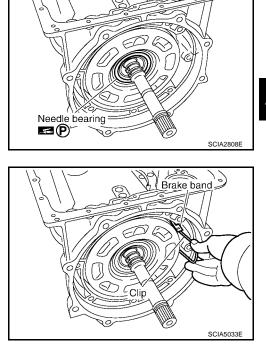
Band servo anchor end pin : 5.0 N·m (0.51 kg-m, 44 in-lb)

- c. Back off band servo anchor end pin three turns.
- d. Holding band servo anchor end pin, tighten lock nut to specified torque. Refer to <u>AT-250, "Components"</u>.

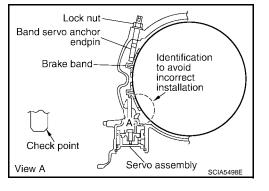
### Adjustment TOTAL END PLAY

- Measure clearance between front sun gear and bearing race for oil pump cover.
- Select proper thickness of bearing race so that end play is within specifications.





E Apply petroleum jelly.



В

А

\_\_\_\_\_

AT

Ε

F

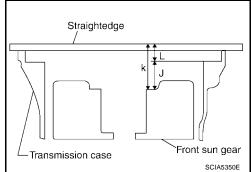
Н

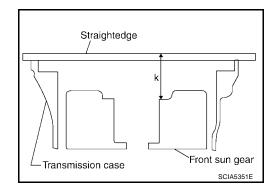
Κ

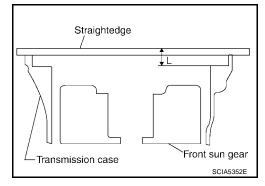
L

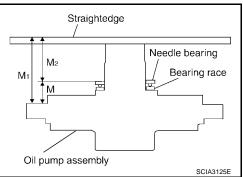
Μ

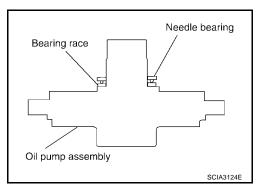
1. Measure dimensions "K" and "L" and then calculate dimension "J".











a. Measure dimension "K".

- b. Measure dimension "L".
- c. Calculate dimension "J".

"J": Distance between oil pump fitting surface of transmission case and needle bearing mating surface of front sun gear. J = K - L

2. Measure dimensions "M1 " and "M2 " and then calculate dimension "M".

a. Place bearing race and needle bearing on oil pump assembly.

Measure dimension "M1". b.

Measure dimension "M2". c.

Needle bearing M1 Bearing race 됴 AT Oil pump assembly SCIA3126E Straightedge Needle bearing M2 Bearing race Oil pump assembly SCIA3127E

Straightedge

А

В

D

Ε

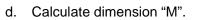
F

Н

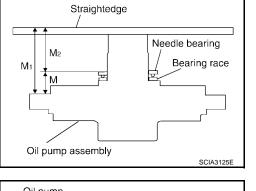
J

Κ

L



"M": Distance between transmission case fitting surface of oil pump and needle bearing on oil pump. M = M1 - M2





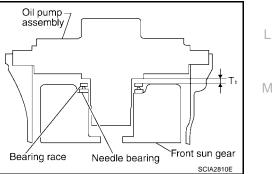
 $T_1 = J - M$ Total end play "T1 ":

0.25 - 0.55 mm (0.0098 - 0.0217 in)

 Select proper thickness of bearing race so that total end play is within specifications.

**Bearing races:** 

Refer to AT-325, "BEARING RACE FOR ADJUST-ING TOTAL END PLAY".



## Assembly (2)

- 1. Install new O-ring to oil pump assembly. CAUTION:
  - Do not reuse O-ring.
  - Apply ATF to O-ring.

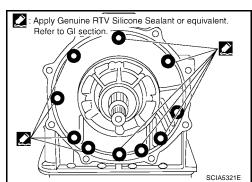
 Install bearing race to oil pump assembly.
 CAUTION: Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.

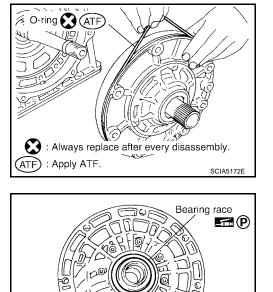
 Install oil pump assembly in transmission case.
 CAUTION: Apply ATF to oil pump radial bearing.

 Apply recommended sealant (Genuine RTV Silicone Sealant or equivalent) to oil pump assembly as shown. Refer to <u>GI-46,</u> <u>"RECOMMENDED CHEMICAL PRODUCTS AND SEALANTS"</u>

### **CAUTION:**

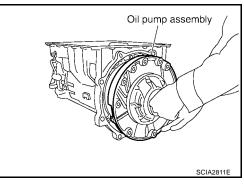
Completely remove all moisture, oil and old sealant from the oil pump bolts and oil pump bolt surfaces.





ECS00EQA

SCIA5252E



E Apply petroleum jelly.

5. Tighten oil pump bolts to specified torque. Refer to AT-250, "Components" . **CAUTION:** Apply ATF to oil pump bushing.

- 6. Install new O-ring to input clutch assembly. CAUTION:
  - Do not reuse O-ring.
  - Apply ATF to O-ring.

7. Install converter housing to transmission case. **CAUTION:** Do not reuse self-sealing bolt.

> Converter housing bolt : 52 N·m (5.3 kg-m, 38 ft-lb) : 61 N·m (6.2 kg-m, 45 ft-lb) Self-sealing bolt

Make sure that brake band does not close turbine revolution 8. sensor hole.



Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 to bracket. a.



А

В

D

Ε

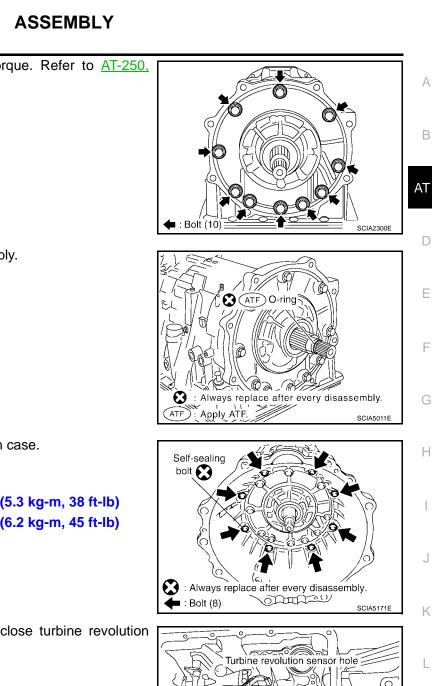
F

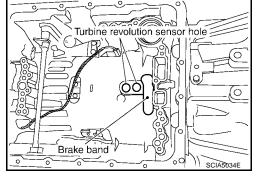
Н

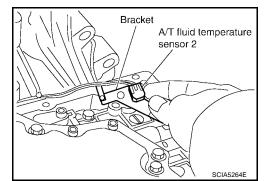
Κ

L

Μ



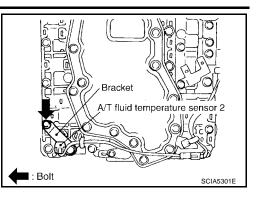


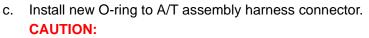


b. Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 (with bracket) in control valve with TCM. Tighten A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 bolt to the specified torque. Refer to <u>AT-250</u>, "<u>Components</u>".

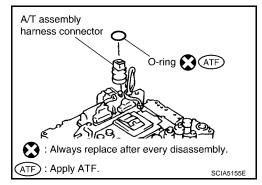
#### CAUTION:

Adjust bolt hole of bracket to bolt hole of control valve with TCM.

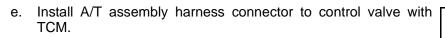


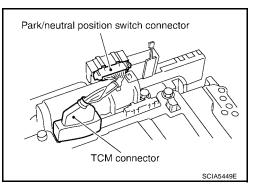


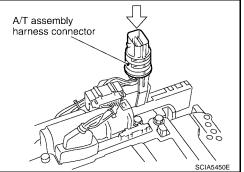
- Do not reuse O-ring.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.

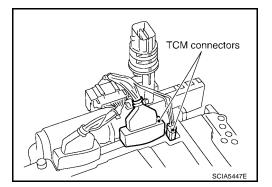


d. Connect TCM connector and park/neutral position (PNP) switch connector.



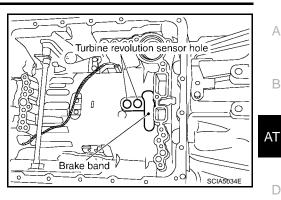






f. Connect TCM connectors.

- g. Install control valve with TCM in transmission case. **CAUTION:** 
  - Make sure that turbine revolution sensor securely installs into turbine revolution sensor hole.
  - Adjust A/T assembly harness connector of control valve with TCM to terminal hole of transmission case.
  - Hang down revolution sensor harness toward outside so as not to disturb installation of control valve with TCM.
  - Assemble it so that manual valve cutout is engaged with manual plate projection.



А

В

D

Е

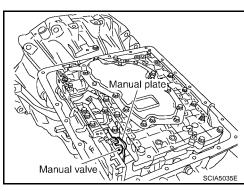
F

Н

Κ

L

Μ

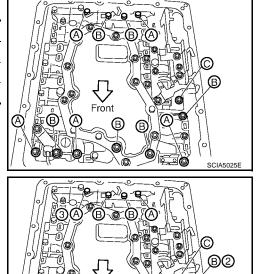


h. Install bolts A, B and C to control valve with TCM.

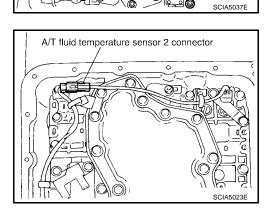
Bolt symbol	Length: mm (in)	Number of bolts
А	42 (1.65)	5
В	55 (2.17)	6
С	40 (1.57)	1

- Tighten bolt 1, 2 and 3 temporarily to prevent dislocation. Then i. tighten them in order  $(1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3)$ , and then tighten other bolts.
- Tighten control valve with TCM bolts to the specified torque. j. Refer to AT-250, "Components" .

10. Connect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector.



Front



11. Securely fasten terminal cord assembly and A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 harness with terminal clips.

12. Connect revolution sensor connector.

13. Securely fasten revolution sensor harness with terminal clips.

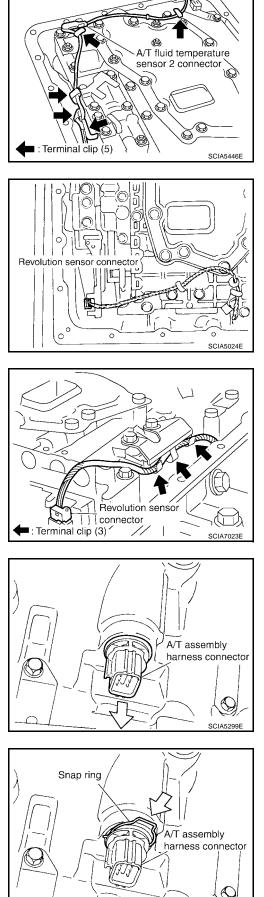
Be careful not to damage connector.

14. Pull down A/T assembly harness connector.

**CAUTION:** 

15. Install snap ring to A/T assembly harness connector.

SCIA5300E



16. Install the oil pan magnets as shown.

17. Install the oil pan and new oil pan gasket.

Do not reuse the oil pan gasket.

of the transmission assembly.

prevent dislocation of the gasket.

18. Tighten new oil pan bolts in numerical order as shown.

Oil pan bolts : 7.9 N·m (0.81 kg-m, 70 in-lb)

Be careful not to pinch harnesses.

• Completely remove all moisture, oil and old gasket from

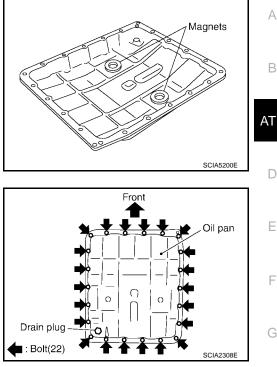
• Always replace the oil pan bolts as they are self-sealing.

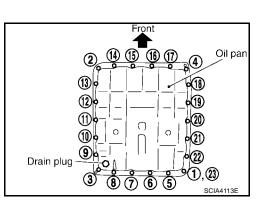
• Be sure the oil pan drain plug hole is located to the rear

• Partially install the oil pan bolts in a criss-cross pattern to

the oil pan gasket mating surfaces and holes.

**CAUTION:** 





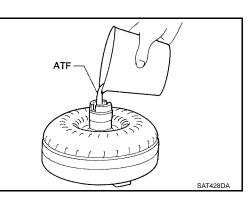
19. Install drain plug in oil pan with new gasket.

#### CAUTION:

Do not reuse the drain plug gasket.

Drain plug : 34 N·m (3.5 kg-m, 25 ft-lb)

- 20. Install torque converter.
- a. Pour ATF into torque converter.
  - Approximately 2 liter (2-1/8 US qt, 1-3/4 Imp qt) of fluid is required for a new torque converter.
  - When reusing old torque converter, add the same amount of fluid as was drained.



Н

Κ

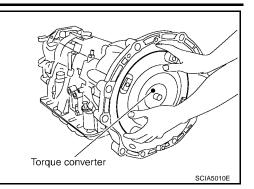
L

Μ

F

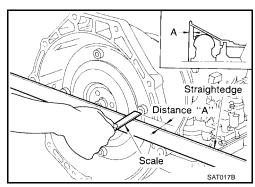
b. Install torque converter while aligning notches of torque converter with notches of oil pump.

**CAUTION:** Install torque converter while rotating it.



c. Measure distance "A" to check that torque converter is in proper position.

Distance "A" : 24.0 mm (0.94 in) or more



## SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

#### SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS) PFP:00030 А **General Specifications** ECS00EQB Applied model 2WD 4WD В RE5R05A Automatic transmission model Transmission model code number 95X1C 95X1D Stall torque ratio 2.0: 1 AT 1st 3.827 2nd 2.368 3rd 1.520 Transmission gear ratio 4th 1.000 5th 0.834 Ε Reverse 2.613 Recommended fluid NISSAN Matic Fluid J\*1 Fluid capacity 10.6 liter (11-1/4 US qt, 9-3/8 Imp qt) F **CAUTION:** Use only Genuine NISSAN ATF Matic Fluid J. Do not mix with other fluid. Using automatic transmission fluid other than Genuine NISSAN ATF Matic Fluid J will deteriorate in driveability and auto-

\*1: Refer to MA-11, "Fluids and Lubricants" .

# Vehicle Speed When Shifting Gears NORMAL MODE

Final	<b>T</b> I 111 111				Vehicle spee	ed km/h (MPH)				1
gear ratio	Throttle position	$D1 \rightarrow D2$	$D2 \rightarrow D3$	$D3 \rightarrow D4$	$D4 \rightarrow D5$	$D5 \rightarrow D4$	$D4 \rightarrow D3$	$D_3 \rightarrow D_2$	$D_2 \rightarrow D_1$	
2.937	Full throttle	70 - 74 (44 - 46)	112 - 120 (70 - 75)	176 - 186 (110 - 116)	249 - 259 (155 - 161)	245 - 255 (152 - 159)	166 - 176 (103 - 110)	100 - 108 (62 - 67)	43 - 47 (27 - 30)	J
2.331	Half throttle	46 - 50 (28 - 31)	74 - 82 (46 - 51)	103 - 113 (64 - 70)	135 - 145 (84 - 90)	109 - 119 (68 - 74)	69 - 79 (43 - 49)	44 - 52 (27 - 32)	11 - 15 (7 - 10)	
3.357	Full throttle	61 - 65 (38 - 41)	97 - 105 (61 - 66)	153 - 163 (95 - 102)	236 - 246 (147 - 153)	232 - 242 (144 - 151)	143 - 153 (89 - 95)	87 - 95 (54 - 59)	43 - 47 (27 - 29)	K
3.357	Half throttle	41 - 45 (26 - 28)	66 - 74 (41 - 46)	89 - 99 (56 - 62)	117 - 127 (73 - 79)	95 - 105 (59 - 65)	59 - 69 (37 - 43)	38 - 46 (24 - 29)	11 - 15 (7 - 10)	L

matic transmission durability, and may damage the automatic transmission, which is not covered by the warranty.

• At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

#### TOW MODE

Final		Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)							
gear ratio	gear Throttle position ratio	$D1 \rightarrow D2$	$D_2 \rightarrow D_3$	$D3 \rightarrow D4$	$D4 \rightarrow D5$	$D5 \rightarrow D4$	$D4 \rightarrow D3$	$D_3 \rightarrow D_2$	$D_2 \rightarrow D_1$
2.937	Full throttle	70 - 74 (44 - 46)	112 - 120 (70 - 75)	176 - 186 (110 - 116)	249 - 259 (155 - 161)	245 - 255 (152 - 159)	166 - 176 (103 - 110)	100 - 108 (62 - 67)	43 - 47 (27 - 30)
2.337	Half throttle	50 - 54 (31 - 34)	81 - 89 (50 - 55)	113 - 123 (70 - 76)	135 - 145 (84 - 90)	109 - 119 (68 - 74)	68 - 78 (42 - 48)	44 - 52 (27 - 32)	11 - 15 (7 - 10)
3.357	Full throttle	61 - 65 (38 - 41)	97 - 105 (61 - 66)	153 - 163 (95 - 102)	236 - 246 (147 - 153)	232 - 242 (144 - 151)	143 - 153 (89 - 95)	87 - 95 (54 - 59)	43 - 47 (27 - 29)
3.307	Half throttle	43 - 47 (27 - 29)	72 - 80 (45 - 50)	98 - 108 (61 - 67)	117 - 127 (73 - 79)	95 - 105 (59 - 65)	59 - 69 (37 - 43)	37 - 45 (23 - 28)	11 - 15 (7 - 10)

• At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

M

Н

ECSODEOC

## SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

## Vehicle Speed When Performing and Releasing Complete Lock-up

Final	<b></b>	Vehicle speed	l km/h (MPH)
gear ratio	Throttle position	Lock-up "ON"	Lock-up "OFF"
2.937	Closed throttle	74 - 82 (46 - 51)	71 - 79 (45 - 49)
2.937	Half throttle	188 - 196 (117 - 122)	136 - 144 (85 - 90)
2 257	Closed throttle	65 - 73 (41 - 46)	62 - 70 (39 - 44)
3.357	Half throttle	168 - 176 (105 - 110)	118 - 126 (74 - 79)

• At closed throttle, the accelerator opening is less than 1/8 condition.

• At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

## Vehicle Speed When Performing and Releasing Slip Lock-up

ECS00EQE

ECS00EQF

ECSODEOG

ECS00EQH

ECS00EQD

Final			Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)		
gear ratio	Throttle position	Gear position	Slip lock-up "ON"	Slip lock-up "OFF"	
2.937	Closed throttle	4th	52 - 60 (33 - 38)	49 - 57 (31 - 36)	
2.937	Closed infollie	5th	52 - 60 (33 - 38)	49 - 57 (31 - 36)	
3.357	Closed throttle	4th	46 - 54 (29 - 34)	43 - 51 (27 - 32)	
3.337	Closed infollie	5th	46 - 54 (29 - 34)	43 - 51 (27 - 32)	

• At closed throttle, the accelerator opening is less than 1/8 condition.

## **Stall Speed**

Stall speed	2,500 - 2,800 rpm

## **Line Pressure**

Engine speed	Line pressure [kPa (kg/cm <sup>2</sup> , psi)]			
	R position D position			
At idle speed	425 - 465 (4.3 - 4.7, 62 - 67)	379 - 428 (3.9 - 4.4, 55 - 62)		
At stall speed	1,605 - 1,950 (16.4 - 19.9, 233 - 283)	1,310 - 1,500 (13.4 - 15.3, 190 - 218)		

## A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor

Name	Condition	CONSULT-II "DATA MONITOR" (Approx.) (V)	Resistance (Approx.) (k $\Omega$ )
	0°C (32°F)	3.3	15
ATF TEMP SE 1	20°C (68°F)	2.7	6.5
	80°C (176°F)	0.9	0.9
	0°C (32°F)	3.3	10
ATF TEMP SE 2	20°C (68°F)	2.5	4
	80°C (176°F)	0.7	0.5

## **Turbine Revolution Sensor**

Name	Condition	Data (Approx.)
Turbine revolution sensor 1	When running at 50 km/h (31 MPH) in 4th speed with the closed throttle position switch "OFF".	1.3 (kHz)
Turbine revolution sensor 2	When moving at 20 km/h (12 MPH) in 1st speed with the closed throttle position switch "OFF".	1.3 (KHZ)

## Vehicle Speed Sensor A/T (Revolution Sensor)

ECS00EQJ

ECS00EQI

Name	Condition	Data (Approx.)
Revolution sensor	When moving at 20 km/h (12 MPH).	185 (Hz)

## SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

Reverse brake		ECS00	EQK
	Thickness mm (in)	Part number*	
	4.2 (0.165)	31667 90X14	
	4.4 (0.173)	31667 90X15	r
Thickness of retaining plates	4.6 (0.181)	31667 90X16	E
	4.8 (0.189)	31667 90X17	
	5.0 (0.197)	31667 90X18	
	5.2 (0.205)	31667 90X19	A

\*: Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

## **Total End Play**

Total end play mm (in)	0.25 - 0.55 (0.0098 - 0.0217)

### BEARING RACE FOR ADJUSTING TOTAL END PLAY

Thickness mm (in)	Part number*	
0.8 (0.031)	31435 95X00	
1.0 (0.039)	31435 95X01	F
1.2 (0.047)	31435 95X02	
1.4 (0.055)	31435 95X03	
1.6 (0.063)	31435 95X04	~
1.8 (0.071)	31435 95X05	G

\*: Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

ECS00EQL

D

Е

Н

J

Κ

L

Μ